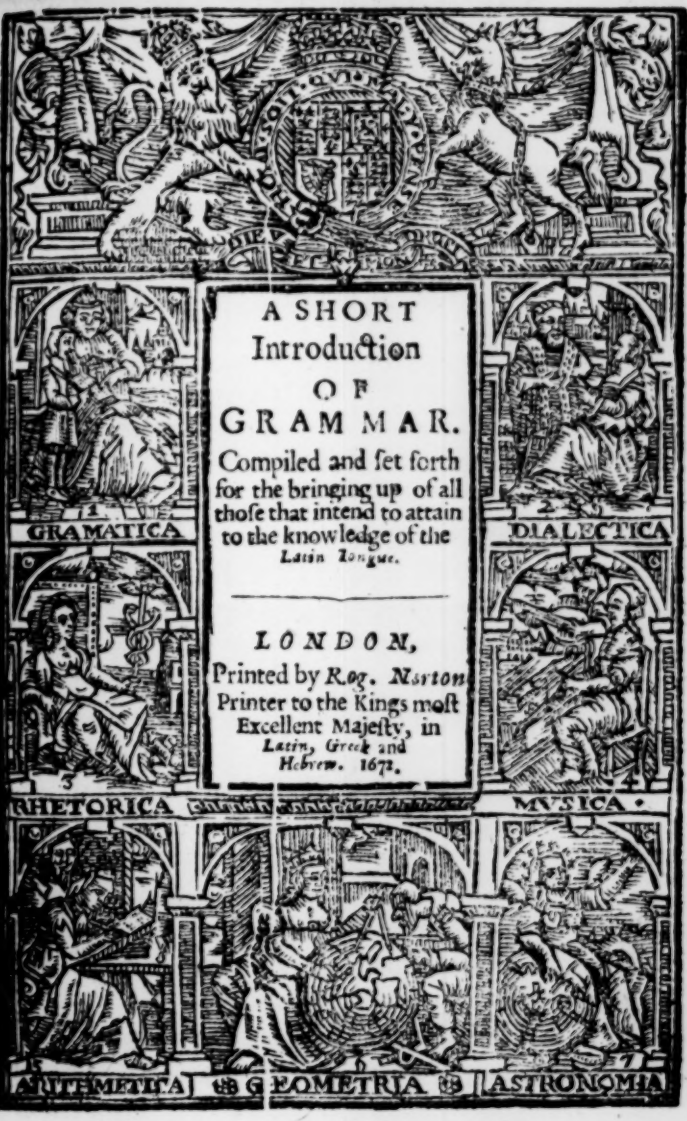
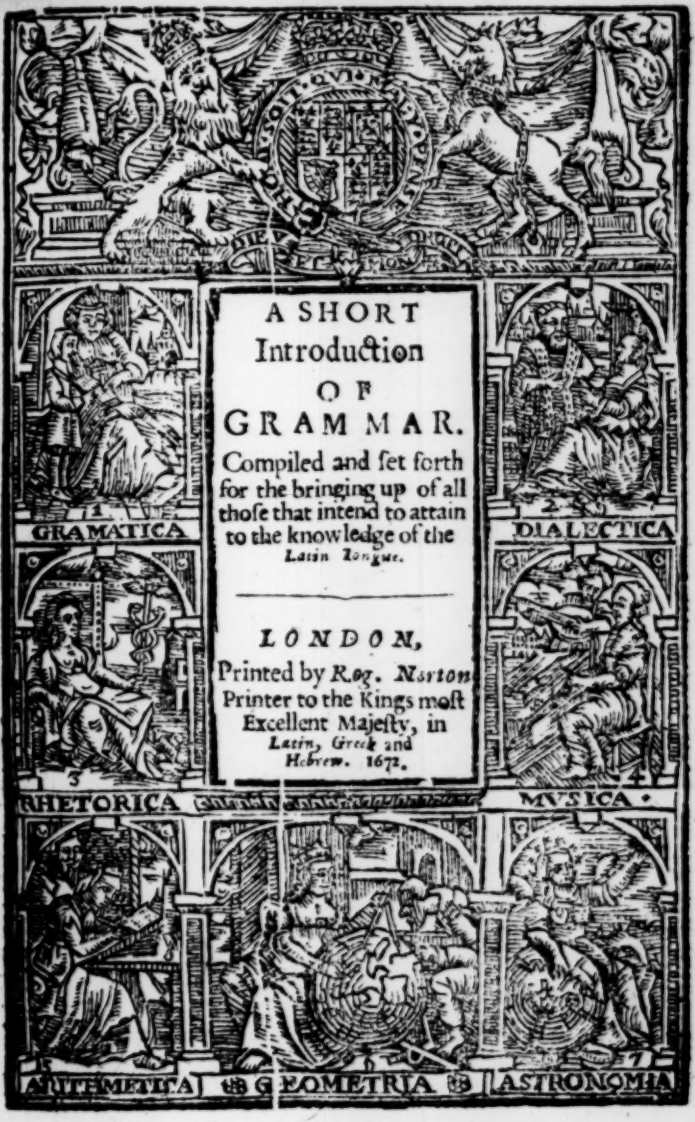



# A SHORT Introduction OF GRAMMAR.

Compiled and set forth for the bringing up of all those that intend to attain to the knowledge of the *Latin Tongue.*

*LONDON,*

Printed by *Roq. Norton* Printer to the Kings most Excellent Majesty, in *Latin, Greek* and *Hebrew.* 1672.




# A SHORT Introduction OF GRAMMAR.

Compiled and set forth for the bringing up of all those that intend to attain to the knowledge of the *Latin Tongue.*

*LONDON,*
Printed by *Roy. Norton* Printer to the Kings most Excellent Majesty, in *Latin, Greek* and *Hebrew.* 1672.

475
L62s
1672

Rare Book Room

Gen. Pet. Baldwin 37th, 43 Illinois 1672

# TO THE READER.

TO exhort every man to the learning of Grammar that intendeth to attain to the understanding of the tongues, (wherein is contained a great treasure of wisdom and knowledge) it would seem much vain and little needful; for so much as it is to be known, that nothing can surely be ended whose beginning is either feeble or faulty; and no building be perfect whenas the foundation and ground-work is ready to fall, and unable to uphold the burden of the frame. Wherefore it were better for the thing it self, and more profitable for the learner to understand how he may best come to that which he ought most necessarily to have; and to learn the plainest way of obtaining that which must be his best and certainest guide, both of reading and speaking, than to fall in doubt of the goodness and necessity thereof: which I doubt whether he shall more lament that lacketh, or esteem that he hath it: and whether he shall oftner stumble at trifles, and be deceived in light matters, when he hath it not; or judge truly and faithfully of divers weighty things when he hath it. The which hath seemed to many very hard to compass aforetime, because that they who professed this art of teaching Grammar, did teach divers Grammars, and not one: and if by chance they taught one Grammar, yet they did it diversly, and so could not do it all best; because there is but one best, not only in every thing, but also in the manner of every thing.

As for the diversity of Grammars, it is well and profitably taken away by the Kings Majesties wisdom; who foreseeing the inconvenience, and favourably providing the remedy, caused one kind of Grammar by sundry learned men to be diligently drawn, and so to be set out only: every where to be taught for the use of learners, and for avoiding the hurt in changing of School-masters.

The variety of teaching is divers yet, and always will be, for that every School-master liketh that he knoweth, and seeth not the use of that he knoweth not, and therefore judgeth that the most sufficient way, which he seeth to be the readiest mean, and perfectest kind, to bring a learner to have a through knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amiss, if one seeing by tryal an easier and readier way than the common sort of teachers do, would say what he hath proved, and of the commodity allowed: that others not knowing the same, might by experience prove the like, and then by plain reasonable judge the like: not hereby excluding the better way when it is found: but in the mean season forbidding the worse.

The first and chiefest point is, that the diligent Master make not the Schollar hast too much, but that he in continuance and diligence of teaching, make him to rehearse so, that while he hath perfectly that which is behind, he suffer him not to go forward: for this posting hast

ouerthrowethy and hurteth a great sort of wits, and casteth them into an amazednes, when they know not how they shall either go forward or backward, but stick fast, as one plunged and cannot tell what to do or which way to turn him: and then the Master thinketh the Schollar to be a dullard: and the Schollar thinketh the thing to be uneasie, and too hard for his wit: and the one hath an evil opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is neither, but in the kind of teaching. Wherefore the best and chiefest point thoroughly to be kept, is, that the Schollar have in mind so perfectly that which he hath learned, and understand it so, that not only it be not a stop for him, but also a light and help unto the residue that followeth. This shall be the Masters ease, and the childes incouraging: when the one shall see his labour take good effect, and thereby in teaching be less tormented, and the other shall think the thing the easier, and so with more gladnes be ready to go about the same.

In going forward, let him have of every declension of Nouns and conjugation of Verbs, so many several examples, as they pass them, that it may seem to the School-master, no word in the Latin tongue to be so hard for that part, as the Schollar shall not be able praiseably to enter into the forming thereof. And surely the multitude of examples (if the easiest and commonest be taken first, and so come to the stranger and harder) must needs bring this profit withal, that the Schollar shall best understand, and soonest conceive the reason of the rules, and best be acquainted with the fashion of the tongue. Wherein it is profitable, not only that he can orderly decline his Noun and his Verb; but every way, forward, backward, by cases, by persons; that neither case of Noun, nor person of Verb can be required, that he cannot without stop or study tell. And untill this time I count not the Schollar perfect, nor ready to go any further till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly do, and hath learned every part: not by rote, but by reason, and is more cunning in the understanding of the thing, than in rehearsing of the words (which is not past a quarter of a years diligence, or very little more to a painful and diligent man, if the Schollar have a mean wit) then let him pass to the Concords, to know the agreement of parts among themselves, with like way and diligence as is afore-described.

Where in plain and simply examples, and continual rehearsal of things learned, and especially the daily declining of a Verb, and turning him into all fashions, shall make the great and heavy labour so easie and so pleasant for the framing of sentences, that it will be rather a delight unto them, that they be able to do well, than pain in searching of an unused, and unacquainted thing.

When these Concords be well known unto them (an easie and pleasant pain, if the fore-grounds be well and thoroughly beaten in) let them

them not continue in learning of the rules orderly, as they ly in their Syntax, but rather learn some pretty book, wherein is contained not only the eloquence of the tongue, but also a good plain lesson of honesty and godliness, and thereof take some little sentence as it lyeth, and learn to make the same first out of English into Latin, not seeing the book or construing it thereupon. And if there fall any necessary rule of the Syntax to be known, then to learn it as the occasion of the sentence giveth cause that day, which sentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the words of the book, then to take the book and construe it, and so shall he be less troubled with the parsing of it, and easilliest carry his lesson in mind.

And although it was said before, that the Schollars should learn but a little at once, it is not meant that when the Master hath heard them a while, he should let them alone (for that were more negligence for both parts) but I would all their time they be at School, they should never be idle, but alwayes occupied in a continual rehearsing and looking back again to those things they have learned, and be more bound to keep well their old, than to take forth any new.

Thus if the Master occupy them, he shall see a little lesson take a great deal of time; and diligently enquiring and examining of the parts and the rules, not to be done so quickly and speedily as it might be thought to be, within a while, by this use, the Schollar shall be brought to a good kind of readiness of making, to the which if there be adjoyned some use of speaking (which must necessarily be had) he shall be brought past the wearisome bitterness of his learning.

A great help to further this readiness of making and speaking, shall be, if the Master give him an English book, and cause him ordinarily every day to turn some part into Latin. This exercise cannot be done without his rules, and therefore doth establish them, and grounds them surely in his mind for readiness, and maketh him more able to speak suddenly, whensoever any present occasion is offered for the same. And it doth help his learning more a great deal to turn out of English into Latin, than on the contrary.

Furthermore, we see many can understand Latin, that cannot speak it, and when they read the Latin word in the book, can tell you the English thereof at any time; but when they have laid away their book, they cannot contrariwise tell you for the English the Latin again, whensoever you will ask them. And therefore this exercise helpeth this sore well, and maketh those words which he understandeth, to be readier by use unto him, and so perfecteth him in the tongue handsomely.

These precepts well kept, will bring a man clean past the use of this Grammar-book, and make him as ready as his book, and so meet to further things; whereof it were out of season to give precepts here,

and therefore this may be for this purpose, enough, which to good School-masters, and skilful; is not so needful; to other meaner and less practised it may be, not only worth the labour of reading, but also of the using.

---

*An Advertisement to the Reader.*

IN this Edition, for the greater profit and ease both of Master and Schollar, in the English Rules, and in the Latin Syntax, those words wherein the force of each example lieth, are noted with letters and figures, where need is: the governor, director, or guider, or that which is in place of it, with an ª; the governed, or that which is guided by it, with ᵇ: or if there be more governors, the first with ª, the second with ª ª: and so if more governeds, the first with ᵇ, the second with ᵇ ᵇ: and sometimes, the order is directed by ª, ᵇ, ᶜ: or by figures, and words of the same, or such like nature, coupled together with little strokes between, so much as may be. That so in saying the ensamples, the children may (where or when the Master pleaseth) render again, only those words which are the ensample: as saying, *Quis nisi* ᵇ *mentis* ª *inops oblatum respuat aurum?* may repeat again, ª *inops* ᵇ *mentis*. So throughout all the Latin rules, for better understanding thereof, and for a short repetition, when the master pleaseth, the sums of all the rules are set down, either in the words before the rule, or in the margin, that so they may be chained together briefly, and make perfect sense.

The

*The Latin letters are thus written.*

*The capital letters.*

A B C D E F G H J I K L M N O P Q
R S T V U X Y Z.

*A B C D E F G H I K L M N O P*
*Q R S T V U X Y Z.*

*The ſmall letters.*

a b c d e f g h i k l m n o p q r ſ s t
v u x y z.

*a b c d e f g h i k l m n o p q r ſ s t*
*v u x y z.*

*Letters are divided into Vowels and Conſonants.*

A Vowel is a letter which maketh a full and perfect ſound of it ſelf; and there are five in number: namely, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*; whereunto is added the Greek Vowel *y*.

A Conſonant is a letter which muſt needs be ſounded with a Vowel, as *b* with *e*. And all the letters, except the Vowels are Conſonants.

A Syllable is the pronouncing of one letter or more with one breath: as, *A-ve*.

A Diphthong is the ſound of two Vowels in one ſyllable; and of them there be four in number, namely, *æ*, *œ*, *au*, *eu*; whereunto is added *ei*: as, *Æneas*, *cœna*, *audio*, *euge*, *hei*.

Inſtead of æ and œ we commonly do pronounce *e*.

*The Greek letters are thus written.*

*The capital letters.*

Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ
Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω.

*The ſmall letters.*

α β γ δ ε ζ η ϑ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ
τ υ φ χ ψ ω.

*PRE-*

## *PRECATIO.*

DOmine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effector, qui liberaliter tribuis ſapientiam omnibus eam cum fiduciâ abs te petentibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem, quam cum cæteris naturæ viribus mihi infudiſti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ; ut non modo quæ ad cognoſcendum te & Servatorem noſtrum Dominum Jeſum valeant, intelligam, ſed etiam ita mente & voluntate perſequar, & indies benignitate tua, tum doctrina tum pietate proficiam, ut qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me reſplendeſcere dona tua facias, ad gloriam ſempiternam immortalis Majeſtatis tuæ. AMEN.

## A PRAYER.

OAlmighty Lord and merciful Father, Maker of Heaven and Earth, which of thy free liberality giveſt wiſdom abundantly to all that with faith and full aſſurance aſk it of thee, beautify by the light of thy heavenly grace the towardneſs of my wit, the which with all powers of nature thou haſt poured into me; that I may not only underſtand thoſe things which may effectually bring me to the knowledge of thee and the Lord Jeſu our Saviour, but alſo with my whole heart and will, conſtantly follow the ſame, and receive daily increaſe through thy bountiful goodneſs towards me, as well in good life as doctrine: ſo that thou which workeſt all things in all creatures, mayeſt make thy gracious benefits ſhine in me, to the endleſs glory and honor of thine immortal Majeſty. So be it.

¶ An

## ¶ An Introduction of the Eight parts of Latin ſpeech.

IN ſpeech be theſe eight parts following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Noun, | declined. | Adverb, | undeclined. |
| Pronoun, | | Conjunction, | |
| Verb, | | Prepoſition, | |
| Participle, | | Interjection, | |

## Of a Noun.

A Noun is the name of a thing that may be ſeen, felt, heard or underſtood: as the name of my hand in Latin, is manus: the name of an houſe, is domus: the name of goodneſs, is bonitas. A Noun.

Of Nouns, ſome be Subſtantives, and ſome be Adjectives. Nouns of two ſorts.

A Noun Subſtantive is that ſtandeth by himſelf, and requireth not another word to be joyned with him to ſhew his ſignification: as, Homo *a man*; And it is declined with one article: as, Hic magiſter, a *maſter*: or elſe with two at the moſt, as, Hic & hæc parens, *a father or mother*. A Noun Subſtantive.

A Noun Adjective is that cannot ſtand by it ſelf in reaſon or ſignification, but requireth to be joyned with another word: as, Bonus, *good*. Pulcher, *fair*. And it is declined either with three terminations: as, Bonus, bona, bonum: or elſe with three articles: as, Hic hæc & hoc Fœlix, *Happy*: Hic & hæc Levis, & hoc Leve, *Light*. A noun Adjective.

A Noun Subſtantive either is Proper to the thing that it betokeneth: as, Edvardus is my proper name: or elſe is common to more: as, Homo is a common name to all men. Two kinds of Nouns Subſtantives.

Numbers

## Numbers of Nouns.

In Nouns be two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural. The Singular number speaketh but of one: as, Lapis, *a stone*. The Plural number speaketh of more than one: as, Lapides, *stones*.

## Cases of Nouns.

Nouns be declined with six cases, Singularly and Plurally: the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accusative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

Nominative case. The Nominative case cometh before the Verb, and answereth to this question, Who or What? as, Magister docet, *The Master teacheth.*

Genitive The Genitive case is known by this token *Of*, and answereth to this question, Whose, or Whereof? as, Doctrina Magistri, *The learning of the Master.*

Dative. The Dative case is known by this token *To*: and answereth to this question, To whom, or To what? as, Do librum Magistro, *I give a book to the Master.*

Accusative. The Accusative case followeth the Verb, and answereth to this question, Whom or What? as, Amo Magistrum, *I love the Master.*

Vocative The Vocative case is known by calling or speaking to: as, O Magister, *O Master.*

Ablative The Ablative case is commonly joyned with Prepositions serving to the Ablative case: as, De Magistro, *Of the Master.* Coram Magistro, *Before the Master.*

Also In, With, Through, For, From, By, and Than, after the Comparative degree, be signs of the Ablative case.

Articles.

UM

## Articles.

Articles are borrowed of the Pronoun, and be thus declined.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Singulariter | *Nominat. hic, hæc, hoc.* | Pluraliter | *Nominat. hi, hæ, hæc.* |
| | *Genitivo hujus.* | | *G. horum, harum, horum.* |
| | *Dativo huic.* | | *Dativo his.* |
| | *Accus. hunc, hanc, hoc.* | | *Accus. hos, has, hæc.* |
| | *Vocativo caret.* | | *Vocativo caret.* |
| | *Ablativo hoc, hac, hoc.* | | *Ablativo his.* |

## Genders of Nouns.

Genders of Nouns be seven: the Masculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Commune of two, the Commune of three, the Doubtful, and the Epicene.

The Masculine Gender is declined with this article Hic: as, Hic vir, *a Man.*

The Feminine Gender is declined with this article Hæc: as, Hæc mulier, *a Woman.*

The Neuter Gender is declined with this article Hoc: as, Hoc saxum, *a Stone.*

The Commune of two is declined with Hic and Hæc: as, Hic & hæc parens, *a Father or mother.*

The Commune of three is declined with Hic hæc and hoc: as, Hic, hæc & hoc fœlix, *Happy.*

The Doubtful Gender is declined with Hic or hæc: as, Hic vel hæc dies, *a Day.*

The Epicene Gender is declined with one article, and under that one article both kinds are signified: as, Hic passer, *a Sparrow.* Hæc aquila, *an Eagle,* both he and she.

The

# An Introduction of the

## The declenſions of Nouns.

*There be five declenſions of Nouns.*

I. The firſt is when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular end in æ. The Accuſative in am. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in a. The Nominative plural in æ. The Genitive in arum. The Dative in is. The Accuſative in as. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in is.

*As in example.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hæc menſa. Hic Poeta. Hic & hæc verna. | Singulariter | *Nominat. hæc muſa.* | Pluraliter | *Nominativo hæ muſæ.* |
| | | *Gen. hujus muſæ.* | | *Gen. harum muſarum.* |
| | | *Dativo huic muſæ.* | | *Dativo his muſis.* |
| | | *Accuſ. hanc muſam.* | | *Accuſat. has muſas.* |
| | | *Vocativo ô muſa.* | | *Vocativo ô muſæ.* |
| | | *Ablat. ab hac muſâ.* | | *Ablat. ab his muſis.* |

Note. Note that Filia and Nata, do make the Dative and the Ablative plural in is or in abus. Alſo Dea, Mula, Equa, Liberta, make the Dative and the Ablative caſe plural in abus only.

II. The ſecond is when the Genitive ſingular ends in i. The Dative in o. The Accuſative in um. The Vocative for the moſt part like the Nominative. The Ablative in o. The Nominative plural in i. The Genitive in orum. The Dative in is. The Accuſative in os. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in is.

*As in example.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hic vir. Hic liber. Hæc colus. Hic logos. | Singulariter | *Nom. hic magiſter.* | Pluraliter | *Nominat. hi magiſtri.* |
| | | *Gen. hujus magiſtri.* | | *G. horum magiſtrorum.* |
| | | *Dat. huic magiſtro.* | | *Dativo his magiſtris.* |
| | | *Ac. hunc magiſtrum.* | | *Accuſ. hos magiſtros.* |
| | | *Vocat. ô magiſter.* | | *Vocativo ô magiſtri.* |
| | | *Ab. ab hoc magiſtro.* | | *Abl. ab his magiſtris.* |

Note. Here is to be noted, that when the Nominative endeth in us, the Vocative ſhall end in e: as, Nomi-

nativo

nativo hic Dominus, Vocativo ô Domine; Except Deus, that maketh ô Deus, and Filius that maketh ô Fili.

When the Nominative endeth in ius, if it be a proper name of a man, the Vocative shall end in i; as, Nominativo Hic Georgius, Vocativo ô Georgi.

Also these Nouns following, make their Vocatives in e or in us; as, Agnus, lucus, vulgus, populus, chorus, fluvius.

Note also that all Nouns of the Neuter Gender of what declension soever they be, have the Nominative, the Accusative, and the Vocative alike in both numbers, and in the plural number they end all in a, as in example. Note.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Singulariter. | *Nom. hoc regnum.* | Pluraliter. | *Nominat. hæc regna.* | Hoc damnum. |
| | *Gen. hujus regni.* | | *Gen. horum regnorum.* | |
| | *Dat. huic regno.* | | *Dativo his regnis,* | Hoc malum. |
| | *Accus. hoc regnum.* | | *Accusat. hæc regna.* | |
| | *Voc. ô regnum.* | | *Vocative ô regna.* | Hoc verbum. |
| | *Abl. ab hoc regno.* | | *Ablat. ab his regnis.* | |

Except Ambo and Duo, which make the Neuter gender in o, and be thus declined.

Pluraliter.

*Nominativo Ambo, amba, ambo.*
*Genitivo Amborum, ambarum, amborum.*
*Dativo Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.*
*Accusativo Ambos, ambas, ambo.*
*Vocative Ambo, amba, ambo.*
*Ab Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.* Likewise Duo.

The third is when the Genitive singular endeth in is: The Dative in i: The Accusative in im, and sometime in im, and sometime in both: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in e or i, and sometime in both: The Nominative plural in es: The Genitive in um, and sometime in ium: The Dative in bus: The Accusative in es: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in bus. III.

As

As in Example.

Hic pater.
Hic panis
Hoc opus.
Hoc caput.
Hæc nubes.
Hic vel hæc bubo.
Hæc virtus.
Hoc animal.
Hoc cubile.
Hoc calcar.

Singulariter:
Nom. hic lapis.
Gen. hujus lapidis.
Dativo huic lapidi.
Accuſ. hunc lapidem.
Vocativo ô lapis.
Ablat. ab hoc lapide.

Pluraliter:
Nom. hi lapides.
Gen. horum lapidum.
Dat. his lapidibus.
Accuſ. hos lapides.
Vocativo ô lapides.
Ab. ab his lapidibus.

Singulariter:
No. hic & hæc parens.
Gen. hujus parentis.
Dativo huic parenti.
Acc. hunc & hanc parentem.
Voc. ô parens.
Abl. ab hoc & hac parente.

Pluraliter:
No. hi & hæ parentes.
Gen. horum & harum parentum.
Dat. his parentibus.
A. hos & has parentes.
Voc. ô parentes.
Ab. ab his parentibus.

THe fourth is when the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in us. The Dative in ui. The Accuſative in um. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in u. The Nominative plural in ua. The Genitive in uum. The Dative in ibus. The Accuſative in us. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ibus.

IV.

As in Example.

Hic gradus.
Hæc porticus.
Hoc cornu.

Singulariter:
Nom. hæc manus.
Gen. hujus manus.
Dat. huic manui.
Accuſ. hanc manum.
Vocat. ô manus.
Ab. ab hac manu.

Pluraliter:
Nominat. hæ manus.
Ge. harum manuum.
Dat. his manibus.
Accuſ. has manus.
Vocat. ô manus.
Ab. ab his manibus.

THe fifth is when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular do end in ei. The Accuſative in em. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in e. The Nominative plural in es. The Genitive in erum. The Dative in ebus. The Accuſative in es. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ebus.

V.

UN

As in Example.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Singulariter | *Nom. hic meridies.* | Pluraliter | *Nom. hi meridies.* | Hæc res. |
| | *Gen. hujus meridiei.* | | *G. horum meridierum.* | Hæc facies. |
| | *Dat. huic meridiei.* | | *Dat. his meridiebus.* | Hæc acies. |
| | *Ac. hunc meridiem.* | | *Accuſ. hos meridies.* | |
| | *Voc. ô meridies.* | | *Vocat. ô meridies.* | |
| | *Ab. ab hoc meridie.* | | *Ab. ab his meridiebus.* | |

Note that all Nouns of the fifth declenſion be of the feminine gender, except meridies and dies.

## The declining of Adjectives.

A Noun adjective of three terminations, is thus declined, after the firſt and ſecond declenſion.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Singulariter | *N. bonus, bona, bonu.* | Pluraliter | *Nam. boni, bonæ, bona.* | Niger, a, um. |
| | *Ge. boni, bonæ, boni.* | | *G. bonorum, bonarum,* | Tardus, a, um. |
| | *D. bono, bonæ, bono.* | | *Dat. bonis. (bonorum.* | Satur, a, um. |
| | *A. bonũ, bonã, bonũ.* | | *Ac. bonos, bonas, bona.* | |
| | *V. bone, bona, bonum* | | *Voc. boni, bonæ, bona.* | |
| | *A. bono, bonâ, bono.* | | *Ablativo bonis.* | |

There are beſides theſe, certain Nouns adjectives of another manner of declining, which make the Genitive caſe ſingular in ius, and the Dative in i: which be theſe that follow, with their compounds. An exception.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Singulariter | *N. unus, una, unum.* | Pluraliter | *Nom. uni, unæ, una.* |
| | *Genitivo unius.* | | *Ge. unorum, unarum,* |
| | *Dativo uni.* | | *Dat. unis. (unorum.* |
| | *A. unum, unam, unũ.* | | *Ac. unos, unas, una.* |
| | *Voc. une, una, unum.* | | *Voc. uni, una, una.* |
| | *Ab. uno, una, uno.* | | *Ablativo unis.* |

Note that unus, a, um. hath not the plural number, but when it is ſoyned with a word that lacketh the ſingular number: as, Unæ literæ, Una ſyllaba. Note.

In like manner be declined totus, ſolus, and alſo ullus, alius, alter, uter, and neuter: ſaving that theſe four laſt rehearſed lack the Dorative caſe. Alius hath aliud as in the neuter.

A Noun Adjective of three Articles is thus declined after the third declension.

Ingens. Solers. Capax. Vetus.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Singulariter | *Nomina. hic hæc & hoc felix.* | Pluraliter |
| | *Gen. hujus felicis.* | |
| | *Dat. huic felici.* | |
| | *Ac. hunc & hanc felicem & hoc felix.* | |
| | *Vocat. ô felix.* | |
| | *Ab. ab hoc hac & hoc felice, vel felici.* | |
| | | *Nom. hi & hæ felices, & hæc felicia.* |
| | | *Gen. horum, harum & horum felicium.* |
| | | *Dat. his felicibus.* |
| | | *Ac. hos & has felices, & hæc felicia.* |
| | | *Vo. ô felices, & ô felicia.* |
| | | *Ablat. ab his felicibus.* |

Levis & leve. Celer celeris. & celere. Melior & melius.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Singulariter | *No. hic & hæc tristis & hoc triste.* | Pluraliter |
| | *Gen. hujus tristis.* | |
| | *Dat. huic tristi.* | |
| | *Ac. hunc & hanc tristem, & hoc triste.* | |
| | *V. ô tristis, & ô triste.* | |
| | *Ablat. ab hoc hac & hoc tristi.* | |
| | | *Nom. hi & hæ tristes, & hæc tristia.* |
| | | *Gen. horum harum & horum tristium.* |
| | | *Dat. his tristibus.* |
| | | *Acc. hos & has tristes, & hæc tristia.* |
| | | *V. ô tristes, & ô tristia.* |
| | | *Ab. ab his tristibus.* |

## Comparison of Nouns.

Adjectives whose signification may increase or be diminished, may form comparison.

Three degrees of comparison. The Positive. The comparative. The Superlative.

There be three degrees of Comparison: The Positive, the Comparative and the Superlative.

The Positive betokeneth the thing absolutely without excesse: as, Durus, *Hard.*

The Comparative somewhat exceedeth his Positive in signification: as, Durior, *Harder.* And it is formed of the first case of his Positive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto or and us: as of Duri, hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius: of Tristi, hic & hæc tristior, & hoc tristius: of Dulci, hic & hæc dulcior, & hoc dulcius.

The Superlative exceedeth his positive in the high-

higheſt degree: as, Duriſſimus, *Hardeſt*. And it is formed of the firſt caſe of his Poſitive that endeth in i, by putting thereto ſ, and ſimus, as of Duri, duriſſimus, of Triſti triſtiſſimus, of Dulci dulciſſimus.

From theſe general rules are excepted theſe that follow: Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, peſſimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum.

Exception. Ater. Teter. Acer.

And if the poſitive end in er, the Superlative is formed of the Nominative caſe by putting to rimus: as, Pulcher, pulcherrimus.

Alſo theſe nouns ending in lis, make the Superlative by changing is into limus: as, Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus: Facilis, facillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Docilis, docillimus.

All other nouns ending in lis do follow the general rule aforegoing: as, Utilis, utiliſſimus.

Alſo if a vowel come before us, it is compared by Magis and Maxime: as, Pius, magis pius, maxime pius. Aſſiduus, magis aſſiduus, maxime aſſiduus.

Igneus. Impius. Arduus. Strenuus

# OF THE PRONOUN.

A Pronoun is a part of ſpeech much like to a Noun: which is uſed in ſtead of or rehearſing.

There be fifteen Pronouns, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras, whereof four have the Vocative caſe: as, Tu, meus, noſter, and noſtras: and all others lack the Vocative caſe.

There be fifteen pronouns.

To theſe may be added their compounds, Egomet, unte, idem, and alſo Qui, quæ, quod.

Theſe eight Pronouns: Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte,

Primitives. iſte, hic, and is, be Primitives; ſo called, for becauſe they be not derived of others. And they be

Demonſtratives alſo called Demonſtratives, becauſe they ſhew a thing not ſpoken of before.

And theſe ſix, Hic, ille, iſte, is, idem, and qui, be

Relatives. Relatives, becauſe they rehearſe a thing that was ſpoken of before.

Theſe ſeven, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras,

Derivatives. veſtras, be derivatives: for they be derived of their

Primitives, mei, tui, ſui, noſtri, and veſtri.

Five things belonging to a Pronoun. There belong to a Pronoun theſe five things. Number, Caſe, and Gender, as are in a Noun, Declenſion and Perſon, as here followeth.

## The Declenſion of Pronouns.

*There be four Declenſions of Pronouns.*

The firſt declenſion. Theſe three, Ego, tu, ſui, be of the firſt declenſion, and be thus declined.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Singulariter | *Nominativo Ego.* | Pluraliter | *Nominativo Nos.* |
| | *Genitivo mei.* | | *Gen. noſtrûm vel veſtri.* |
| | *Dativo mihi.* | | *Dativo nobis.* |
| | *Accuſativo me.* | | *Accuſativo nos.* |
| | *Vocativo caret.* | | *Vocativo caret.* |
| | *Ablativo à me.* | | *Ablativo à nobis.* |
| Singulariter | *Nominativo Tu.* | Pluraliter | *Nominativo Vos.* |
| | *Genitivo tui.* | | *Gen. veſtrûm vel veſtri.* |
| | *Dativo tibi.* | | *Dativo vobis.* |
| | *Accuſativo te.* | | *Accuſativo vos.* |
| | *Vocativo ô tu.* | | *Vocativo ô vos.* |
| | *Ablativo à te,* | | *Ablativo à vobis.* |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Singu. and plural. | *Nominativo caret* | | *Accuſativo ſe.* |
| | *Genitivo ſui.* | | *Vocativo caret.* |
| | *Dativo ſibi.* | | *Ablativo à ſe.* |

The ſecond declenſion. Theſe ſix, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, and qui, be of the ſecond declenſion, and be thus declined.

Sing.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Singulariter | *Nom. iſte, iſta, iſtud.* | Pluraliter | *Nom. iſti, iſtæ, iſta.* |
| | *Gen. iſtius.* | | *G. iſtorũ, iſtarũ, iſtorũ.* |
| | *Dat. iſti.* | | *Dativo iſtis.* |
| | *Ac. iſtum, iſtam, iſtud.* | | *Accuſ. iſtos, iſtas, iſta.* |
| | *Vocativo caret.* | | *Vocativo caret.* |
| | *Abl. iſto, iſtâ, iſto.* | | *Ablativo iſtis.* |

Ille is declined like Iſte, and alſo Iple, ſaving that the Neuter gender in the Nominative caſe and in the accuſative caſe ſingular maketh ipſum. Nominativo, hic, hæc, hoc. Genitivo hujus. Dativo huic: as afore in the Noun.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Singulariter | *Nomin. is, ea, id.* | Pluraliter | *Nominat. ii, eæ, ea.* |
| | *Genitivo ejus.* | | *G. eorum, earum, eorũ.* |
| | *Dativo ei.* | | *Dativo iis, vel eis.* |
| | *Ac. eum, eam, id.* | | *Accuſ. eos, eas, ea.* |
| | *Vocativo caret.* | | *Vocativo caret.* |
| | *Ablat. eo, eâ, eo.* | | *Ablat. iis, vel eis.* |
| Singulariter | *Nom. qui, quæ, quod.* | Pluraliter | *N. qui, quæ, quæ, (rum* |
| | *Genitivo cujus.* | | *G. quorũ, quarũ, quo-* |
| | *Dativo cui.* | | *Dat. quibus vel queis.* |
| | *Ac. quem, quam, quod.* | | *Ac. quos, quas, quæ.* |
| | *Vocat. caret. (qui.* | | *Vocativo caret.* |
| | *Ab. quo, quâ, quo vel.* | | *Ab. quibus vel queis.* |

Likewiſe Quis and Quid be declined, whether they be Interrogatives, or Indefinites. Alſo Quiſquis is thus declined.

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Nom.* | *Quiſquis.* / *Quicquid.* | *Ac.* | *Quicquid.* | *Ab.* | *Quoquo.* / *Quaqua.* / *Quoquo.* | The Compound of Quis. |

Where note that Quid is alwayes a Subſtantive of the Neuter gender. Note.

Theſe five, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter and veſter, are of the third declenſion, and be declined like nouns Adjectives of three terminations, in this wiſe. The third declenſion

| Singulariter | | Pluraliter | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. meus, mea, meum. | | Nom. mei, meæ, mea. | |
| Gen. mei, meæ, mei. | | Gen. meorum, mearum, meorum. | |
| Dat. meo, meæ, meo. | | Dat. meis. | |
| A. meum, meā, meum. | | Accuſ. meos, meas, mea. | |
| Voc. mi, mea, meum. | | Voc. mei, meæ, mea. | |
| Ab. meo, meâ, meo. | | Ablativo meis. | |

The fourth declenſion.

So is Noſter declined, and Tuus, ſuus, veſter; ſaving that theſe three laſt do lack the Vocative caſe.

Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun Cujas, be of the fourth declenſion, and be thus declined.

| Singulariter | | Pluraliter | |
|---|---|---|---|
| No. hic & hæc noſtras & hoc noſtrate. | | N. hi & hæ noſtratis, & hæc noſtratia. | |
| Gen. hujus noſtratis. | | Gen. horum, harum & horum noſtratium. | |
| Dat. huic noſtrati. | | Dat. his noſtratibus. | |
| A. hunc & hāc noſtratem & hoc noſtrate. | | Ac. hos & has noſtratis & hæc noſtratia. | |
| Vocat. ô noſtras & ô noſtrate. | | Vocat. ô noſtrates & ô noſtratia. | |
| Ab. ab hoc, hac & hoc noſtrate vel noſtrati. | | Ab. ab his noſtratibus. | |

Note. Here is to be noted, that Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun Cujas be called Gentiles, becauſe they properly betoken pertaining to Countries or Nations, to Sects or Factions.

## A Pronoun hath three Perſons.

Perſons three.

The firſt perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf; as, Ego I. Nos We.

The ſecond perſon is ſpoken to: as, Tu, Thou: Vos, Ye. And of this perſon is alſo every Vocative caſe.

The third perſon is ſpoken of; as, Ille, He: Illi, They. And therefore all Nouns, Pronouns and Participles be of the third perſon.

# OF A VERB.

A Verb is a part of ſpeech, declined with mood and tenſe, and betokeneth doing, as, Amo, *I love*: or ſuffering, as, Amor, *I am loved*: or being, as, Sum, *I am*. A verb.

Of Verbs ſuch as have perſons, be called Perſonals: as, Ego amo, Tu amas. And ſuch as have no perſons, be called Impersonals: as, Tædet, *it irketh*. Oportet, *it behooveth*.

Of Verbs Perſonals there be five kinds, Active, Paſſive, Neuter, Deponent and Commune. Verbs perſonals.

A Verb Active endeth in o, and betokeneth to do: as, Amo, *I love*, and by putting to r, it may be a Paſſive: as, Amor. Active.

A Verb Paſſive endeth in or, and betokeneth to ſuffer: as, Amor, *I am loved*, and by putting away r, it may be an Active: as, Amo. Paſſive.

A Verb Neuter endeth in o, or m, and cannot take r, to make him a Paſſive: as, Curro, *I run*. Sum, *I am*. And it is Engliſhed ſometime Actively: as, Curro, *I run*, and ſometime Paſſively: as, Ægroto, *I am ſick*. Neuter.

A Verb Deponent endeth in r, like a Paſſive, and yet in ſignification is but either Active: as, Loquor verbum, *I ſpeak a Word*, or Neuter: as, Glorior, *I boaſt*. Depo-nent.

A Verb Commune endeth in r, and yet in ſignification is both Active and Paſſive: as, Oſculor te, *I kiſs thee*. Oſculor à te, *I am kiſſed of thee*. Com-mune.

# MOODS.

Moods six. There be six Moods: the Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

Indicative. The Indicative Mood sheweth a reason true or false: as, Ego amo, *I love.* Or else asketh a question: as, Amas tu? *Dost thou love?*

Imperative. The Imperative biddeth or commandeth: as, Ama, *Love thou.*

Optative The Optative wisheth or desireth, with these signes, *Would God, I pray God,* or *God grant*: as Utinam amem, *I pray God I love*: and hath commonly an adverb of wishing joyned with him.

Potential. The Potential mood is known by these signs, *May, can, might, would, should, could* or *ought*: as, Amem, *I may* or *can love*: without an Adverb joyned with him.

Subjunctive. The Subjunctive mood hath evermore some Conjunction joyned with him: as, Cùm amarem, *when I loved.* And it is called the Subjunctive mood, because it dependeth upon another Verb in the same sentence, either going before or coming after: as, Cùm amarem, eram miser, *when I loved, I was a wretch.*

Infinitive. The Infinitive mood signifieth to do, to suffer, or to be: and hath neither number, nor person, nor Nominative case before him: and is known commonly by this sign *To*, as, Amare, *To love.* Also when two Verbs come together without any Nominative case between them, then the latter shall be the Infinitive mood: as, Cupio discere, *I desire to learn.*

GERUNDS

## GERUNDS.

There be moreover belonging to the Infinitive mood of verbs, certain voices called Gerunds, ending in di, do, and dum: Which have both the active and passive signification: as, Amandi, *of loving*, or *of being loved*. Amando, *in loving*, or *in being loved*. Amandum, *to love*, or *to be loved*. Gerunds three: di, do, dum.

## SUPINES.

There be also pertaining unto Verbs, two Supines: the one ending in um, which is called the first Supine, because it hath the signification of the Verb active: as, Eo amatum, *I go to love*. And the other in u, which is called the latter Supine, because it hath for the most part the signification passive: as, Difficilis amatu, *Hard to be loved*. Supines two, in um & u.

## TENSES.

There be five tenses or Times: the Present tense, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future tense. Tenses five.

The Present tense speaketh of the time that now is: as, Amo, *I love*. Present tense.

The Preterimperfect tense speaketh of the time not perfectly past: as, Amabam, *I loved* or *did love*. Preterimperfect.

The Preterperfect tense speaketh of the time perfectly past, with this sign *Have*: as, Amavi, *I have loved*. Preterperfect.

The Preterpluperfect tense speaketh of the time more than perfectly past, with this sign *Had*: as, Amaveram, *I had loved*. Preterpluperfect.

The Future tense speaketh of the time to come, with this sign *shall* or *will*: as, Amabo, *I shall or will love*. Future.

PER-

## PERSONS.

Persons three.

There be also in verbs three persons in both numbers: as, Singulariter, Ego amo, *I love.* Tu amas, *Thou lovest.* Ille amat, *He loveth.* Pluraliter, Nos amamus, *We love.* Vos amatis, *Ye love.* Illi amant, *They love.*

## CONJUGATIONS.

Conjugations four.

Verbs have four Conjugations, which be known after this manner.

The first Conjugation hath a long, before re and ris: as, Amāre, amāris.

The second Conjugation hath e long, before re and ris: as, Docēre, docēris.

The third Conjugation hath e short, before re and ris: as, Legĕre, legĕris.

The fourth Conjugation hath i long, before re and ris: as, Audire, audiris.

### Verbs in O, of the four Conjugations, be declined after these examples.

Amo, amas, amavi, amare: amandi, amando, amandum: amatum, amatu: amans, amaturus. } To love.

Doceo, doces, docui, docere: docendi, docendo, docendum: doctum, doctu: docens, docturus. } To teach.

Lego, legis, legi, legere: legendi, legendo, legendum: lectum, lectu: legens, lecturus. } To read.

Audio, audis, audivi, audire: audiendi, audiendo, audiendum: auditum, auditu: audiens, auditurus. } To hear.

Indica-

# Indicative Mood, Preſent tenſe ſingular.

| *I love,* or, *do love.* | *Thou loveſt,* or, *doeſt love.* | *He loveth,* or, *doth love.* | *We love,* or, *do love.* | *Ye love,* or, *do love.* | *They love,* or, *do love.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|

A mo, amas, amat. Doceo, doces, docet. Lego, legis, legit. Audio, audis, audit. *Pluraliter,* Amamus, amatis, amant. Docemus, docetis, docent. Legimus, legitis, legunt. Audimus, auditis, audiunt.

*Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.* Amabam, Docebam, Legebam, Audiebam, *I loved or did love.* bas, bat. *Plur.* bamus, batis, bant.

*Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.* Amavi, Docui, Legi, Audivi, *I have loved.* iſti, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, ërunt vel ëre.

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.* Amaveram, Docueram, Legeram, Audiveram, *I had loved.* ras, rat. *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant.

*Future tenſe ſingular.* Amabo, Docebo, Legam, Audiam, *I ſhall or will love.* bis, bit. *Plur.* bimus, bitis, bunt. es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.

Impera-

## Imperative Mood.

| | *Love thou.* | *Love he, or let him love.* | *Love we, or let us love.* | *Love ye.* | *Love they, or let them love.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Present tense singular.* | Ama, amet, amato: amato. | | *Pl.* amemus. | amate, ament, amatote: amanto. | |
| | Doce, doceat, doceto; doceto. | | *Pl.* doceamus. | docete, doceant, docetote: docento. | |
| | Lege, legat, legito: legito. | | *Pl.* legamus. | legite, legant, legitote: legunto. | |
| | Audi, audiat, audito: audito. | | *Pl.* audiamus. | audite, audiant, auditote: audiunto. | |

## Optative Mood.

*God grant I love.*

*Present tense sing.* utinam — Amem, ames, amet. *Pl.* utin. amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur.* utin. amus, atis, ant.

*Preterimperfect tense sing.* utinam — *Would God I loved, or did love.*
Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, res, ret. *Plur.* utin. remus, retis, rent.

*Preterperfect tense singular.* utinam — *I pray God I have loved.*
Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, ris, rit. *Pl.* utin. rimus, ritis, rint.

*Preterpluperfect tense sing.* utinam — *Would God I had loved.*
Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem, ſes, ſet. *Pl.* utin. ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

*Future tense singular.* utinam — *God grant I ſhall or will love hereafter.*
Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, ris, rit. *Pl.* utin. rimus, ritis, rint.

Poten-

## Potential Mood.

*I may or can love.*

*Present tense sing.*
Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

*Preterimperfect tense sing.*
Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, *I might, would, should, ought or could love.* res, ret. *Plur.* remus, retis, rent.

*Preterperfect tense singular.*
Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, *I might, would, should or ought to have loved.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

*Preterpluperfect tense sing.*
Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem, *I might, would, should or ought to had loved.* ſes, ſet. *Plur.* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

*Future tense sing.*
Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, *I may or can love hereafter.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

## Subjunctive Mood.

*When I love.*

*Present tense sing.*
Cùm Amem, ames, amet. *Plu. cùm* amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur. cùm* amus, atis, ant.

*Preter-*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Preterimperfect tense singular.* | Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, | Cùm | *When I loved or did love.* res, ret. *Plu.* Cùm remus, retis, rent. |
| *Preterperfect tense singul.* | Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, | Cùm | *When I have loved.* ris, rit. *Pl.* cùm rimus, ritis, rint. |
| *Preterpluper. tense singul.* | Amavissem, Docuissem, Legissem, Audivissem, | Cùm | *When I had loved.* ses, set. *P.* cùm semus, setis, sent. |
| *Future tense singular.* | Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, | Cùm | *When I shall or will love.* ris, rit. *Pl.* cùm rimus, ritis, rint. |

## Infinitive Mood.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Present and Preterimperfect tense.* | Amare, Docere, Legere, Audire, | To | Love. Teach. Read. Hear. |
| *Preterperfect & Preterpluperfect tense.* | Amavisse, Docuisse, Legisse. Audivisse, | To have or had | Loved. Taught. Read. Heard. |
| *Future tense.* | Amaturum, Docturum, Lecturum, Auditurum, | esse, To | love, teach, read, hear, hereafter. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Gerunds.* | Amandi, of loving, | do, in loving, | dum, to love. |
| | Docendi, of teaching, | do, in teaching, | dum, to teach. |
| | Legendi, of reading, | do, in reading, | dum, to read. |
| | Audiendi, of hearing, | do, in hearing, | dum, to hear. |

Supines

Supines.

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Amatum, | | | Amatu, | | | loved. |
| Doctum, | | To | teach, | Doctu, | To | taught. |
| Lectum, | | | read, | Lectu, | be | read. |
| Auditum, | | | hear. | Auditu, | | heard. |

*A Participle of the present tense.*

Amans, loving.
Docens, teaching.
Legens, reading.
Audiens, hearing.

*The Participle of the first future tense.*

Amaturus, to love or about to love.
Docturus, to teach or about to teach.
Lecturus, to read or about to read.
Auditurus, to hear or about to hear.

Before we decline any Verbs in or, for supplying of many tenses lacking in all such Verbs, we must learn to decline this Verb Sum, in this wise following.

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus. To be.

## Indicative Mood.

*Present tense singular.* Sum I am: es, est. *Plural.* Sumus, estis, sunt.

*Preterimperfect tense sin.* Eram, I was: eras, erat. *Plural.* eramus, eratis, erant.

*Preterperfect tense singul.* Fui, I have been: fuisti, fuit. *Plural.* fuimus, fuistis, fuérunt vel fuêre.

*Preterpluperfect tense sin.* Fueram, I had been: fueras, fuerat. *Pluraliter,* fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.

*Future tense singular.* Ero, I shall or will be: eris, erit. *Pluraliter,* erimus, eritis, erunt.

Imperative

## Imperative Mood.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pref. tenſe ſingu.* | Sis, Es, Eſto. | *2 thou* | Sit, Eſto. | *Plu.* Simus, | Sitis, Eſte, Eſtote, | Sint, Sunto. |

## Optative Mood.

*Preſent tenſe ſing.* utinam — Sim, I pray God I be: ſis, ſit. *Plur.* utinam ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

*Preterimperf. tenſe ſing.* uti. — Eſſem, Would God I was: eſſes, eſſet. *Plu.* utinam eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

*Preterperfect. tenſe ſing.* uti. — Fuerim, I pray God I have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

*Preterpluper. tenſe ſing.* uti. — Fuiſſem, Would God I had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* utin. fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

*Future tenſe ſingul.* utin. — Fuero, God grant I be hereafter: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerîmus, fueritis, fuerint.

## Potential Mood.

*Preſent tenſe ſingular.* — Sim, I may or can be: ſis, ſit. *Plur.* ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

*Preterimperf. tenſe ſingul.* — Eſſem, I might or could be: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

*Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.* — Fuerim, I might, could, ſhould, or ought to have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.* — Fuiſſem, I might, could, ſhould, or ought to had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

*Future tenſe ſingular.* — Fuero, I may or can be hereafter: fueris, fuerit, *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Subjun-

## Subjunctive Mood.

*Preſent tenſe ſingul.* Cùm { Sim, When I am: ſis, ſit. *Plural.* Cùm ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

*Preterimperfect tenſe ſingul.* cùm { Eſſem, When I was: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* cùm eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

*Preterperfect tenſe ſingul.* cùm { Fuerim, When I have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſin.* cùm { Fuiſſem, When I had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* cùm fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

*Future tenſe ſingul.* cùm { Fuero, When I ſhall or will be: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

## Infinitive Mood.

*Preſent and preterimperfect tenſe.* { Eſſe, To be } *Preterperfect and preterpluperfect tenſe.* { Fuiſſe, to have or had been.

*Future tenſe.* [ Fore vel futurum eſſe, To be hereafter.

## Verbs in *or* of the four Conjugations be declined after theſe examples.

AMor, amâris vel amâre, amatus ſum vel fui, amâri, amatus, amandus. To be loved.

Doceor, docêris vel docêre, doctus ſum vel fui, docêri, doctus, docendus. To be taught.

Legor, legeris vel legere, lectus ſum vel fui, legi, lectus, legendus. To be read.

Audior, audîris vel audîre, auditus ſum vel fui, audîri, auditus, audiendus. To be heard.

# An Introduction of the

## Indicative Mood.

*I am loved.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Present tense sing.* | Amor, amâris vel amâre, amatur. | *Plur.* | mur, | |
| | Doceor, docêris vel docêre, docetur. | | mini, | |
| | Legor, legeris vel legere, legitur. | | ntur. | |
| | Audior, audîris vel audîre, auditur. | | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Preterimperfect tense singular.* | Amabar, | *I was loved.* | |
| | Docebar, | | |
| | Legebar, | baris vel bare, batur. *Plur.* bamur, | |
| | Audiebar, | bamini, bantur. | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Preterperfect tense singular.* | Amatus, | *I have been* | tus es vel fuisti, tus est vel |
| | Doctus, | *loved* | fuit. *Plu.* ti sumus vel fu- |
| | Lectus, | sum vel | mus, ti estis vel fuistis, t |
| | Auditus, | fui, | sunt, fuêrunt vel fuêre. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Preterpluperf. tense singular.* | Amatus, | *I had been* | tus eras vel fueras, tus era |
| | Doctus, | *loved* | vel fuerat. *Plu.* ti eramus v |
| | Lectus, | eram vel | fueramus, ti eratis vel fuer |
| | Auditus, | fueram | tis, ti erant vel fuerant. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Future tense sing.* | Amabor, | *I shall or will be loved.* | |
| | Docebor, | beris vel bere, itur. *Pl.* bimur, imini, | |
| | Legar, | | (untur. |
| | Audiar, | êris vel êre, etur. *Plu.* êmur, êmini, entur. | |

## Imperative Mood.

| | *Be thou loved.* | *Let him be loved.* | *Let us be loved.* | *Be ye loved.* | *Let them be loved.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Present tense singular.* | Amare, amatur, | amator : amator. | *Plu.* amemur. | Amamini, | amentur, amantor : amantor. |
| | Docere, doceatur, | docetor : docetor. | *Pl.* doceamur. | Docemini, | doceantur, doceminor : docentor. |
| | Legere, legatur, | legitor : legitor. | *Plu.* legamur. | Legimini, | legantur, leginor : leguntor. |
| | Audire, audiatur, | auditor : auditor. | *Pl.* audiamur. | Audimini, | audiantur, audiminor : audiuntor. |

Optativ

## Optative Mood.

*God grant I be loved.*

*Preſent tenſe ſingular,* Utinam { Amer, êris vel êre, êtur. *Bl. uti.* êmur, êmini, entur. Docear, Legar, Audiar, } aris vel are, atur. *Plu. uti.* amur, amini, antur.

*Preterimperfect ten. ſingular,* utinam { Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, } *Would God I were loved.* reris vel rere, retur. *Plu. uti.* remur, remini, rentur.

*I pray God I have been loved.*

*Preterperfect tenſe ſingular,* utinam { Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Plur. utinam* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fuerttis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

*Would God I had been loved.*

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular,* utinam { Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur. utinam* ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

*God grant I be loved hereafter.*

*Future tenſe ſingular,* utinam { Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plur. utinam* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

## Potential Mood.

*I may or can be loved.*

*Preſent tenſe ſingular.* { Amer, êris vel êre, êtur. *Plur.* êmur, êmini, entur. Docear, Legar, Audiar, } aris vel are, atur. *Plur.* amur, amini, antur.

*Preterim-perfect tenſe ſingular.*

Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, — *I would, ſhould, or ought to be loved.*

reris vel rere, retur. *Plu.* remur, remini, rentur.

*I would, ſhould, or ought to have been loved.*

*Preter-perfect tenſe ſingular.*

Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Plu.* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

*I would, ſhould, or ought to had been loved.*

*Preterplu-perfect tenſe ſingular.*

Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur.* ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

*I may or can be loved hereafter.*

*Future tenſe ſingular.*

Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plu.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

## Subjunctive Mood.

*When I am loved.*

*Preſent tenſe ſingular.*

Cùm Amer, Docear, Legar, Audiar, — êris vel êre, êtur. *Plu. cùm* êmur, êmini, entur.

aris vel are, atur. *Plu. cùm* amur, amini, antur.

*Preterim-perfect ten. ſingular.*

Cùm Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, — *When I was loved.*

rêris vel rêre, retur. *Plu. cùm* rêmur, rémini, rentur,

*When I have been loved.*

*Preterper-fect tenſe ſingular.*

Cùm Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Plu. cùm* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

*Preterplu-*

*When I had been loved.*

*Preterpluperfect tense singular.* Cùm Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur. cùm* ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

*Future tense-ſingular.* Cùm Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, *When I ſhall or will be loved.* ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit, *P. cùm* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

## Infinitive Mood.

*Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe.* Amari, Doceri, Legi, Audiri, To be Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

*Preterperf. tenſe and preterpluperf. tenſe.* Amatum, Doctum, Lectum, Auditum, To have or had been loved. eſſe vel fuiſſe.

*Future tenſe.* Amatum iri, vel amandum eſſe, Doctum iri, vel docendum eſſe, Lectum iri, vel legendum eſſe, Auditum iri, vel audiendum eſſe, To be loved taught read heard hereafter.

*A participle of the preterperfect tenſe.* Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

*A participle of the Futurein Dus.* Amandus, Docendus, Legendus, Audiendus, To be Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

## Of certain Verbs going out of Rule, *which are declined and formed, in manner following.*

POſſum, potes, potui, poſſe, potens. **To may or can.**
Volo, vis, volui, velle: volendi, volendo, volendum: ſupinis caret: volens. **To will, or to be willing.**
Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle: nolendi, nolendo, nolendum: ſupinis caret, nolens: **To nill or to be unwilling.**
Malo, mavis, malui, malle: malendi, malendo, malendum: ſupinis caret: malens: **To have rather or to be more willing.**
Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel eſſe: edendi, edendo, edendum: eſum eſu, vel eſtum eſtu: edens, eſurus vel eſturus: **To eat.**
Fio, fis, factus ſum vel fui, fieri: factus, faciendus: **To be made or to be done.**
Fero, fers, tuli, ferre: ferendi, ferendo, ferendum: latum, latu: ferens, laturus. **To bear or ſuffer.**
Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus ſum vel fui, ferri: latus, ferendus: **To be born or ſuffered.**

## Indicative Mood.

*Preſent tenſe ſingular.*

Poſſum, potes, poteſt.
Volo, vis, vult.
Nolo, nonvis, nonvult.
Malo, mavis, mavult. (eſt.
Edo, edis vel es, edit vel
Fio, fis, fit.
Fero, fers, fert.
Feror, ferris vel ferre, fertur.

*Pluraliter.*

Poſſumus, poteſtis, poſſunt.
Volumus, vultis, volunt.
Nolumus, nonvultis, nolunt.
Malumus, mavultis, malunt.
Edimus, editis vel eſtis, edunt
Fimus, fitis, fiunt.
Ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
Ferimur, ferimini, feruntur.

*Preteri-*

*Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.*

Poteram,
Volebam,
Nolebam,
Malebam, } as, at. *Plural.* amus, atis, ant.
Edebam,
Fiebam,
Ferebam,
Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. *Plu.* bamur, bamini, (bantur.

*Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.*

Potui, Volui, Nolui, } Malui, Edi, Tuli, } iſti, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, érunt vel (ére.

Factus, Latus } ſum vel fui, tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel fuit. *Plur.* ti ſumus vel fuimus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti ſunt fuerunt vel fuére.

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.*

Potueram, Volueram, Nolueram, } Malueram, Ederam, Tuleram, } ras, rat. *Pl.* ramus, ratis, (rant.

Factus, Latus, } eram vel fueram, tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Plur.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

*Future tenſe ſingular.*

Potero, eris, erit. *Plur.* poterimus, eritis, erunt.
Volam, Nolam, Malam, } Edam, Fiam, Feram, } es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent,
Ferar, ferêris vel ferêre, feretur. *Plural.* feremur, feremini, ferentur.

Poſſum, Volo, Malo, have no Imperative Mood.

# An Introduction of the Imperative Mood.

Noli, nolito. *Pluraliter* Nolite, nolitote.

*Preſent tenſe ſingular.*

Es, eſto: ede, edito: — edat, eſto, edito: — *P.* Edamus, — edite, eſte, eſtote, editote: — Edant, edunto.

Fito tu: Fiat, Fito: — *Pl.* Fiamus, — Fite, fitote: — Fiant, funto.

Fer, ferto: — Ferat, ferto: — *Pl.* Feramus, — Ferte, fertote: — Ferant, ferunto.

Ferre, fertor: — Feratur, fertor: — *Pl.* Feramur, — Ferimini, feriminor: — Ferantur, feruntor.

## Optative Mood.

*Preſent tenſe ſingular.*

Poſſim, Velim, Edam, Fiam, Feram, Ferar, raris vel rare, ratur. — Nolim, Malim, — is, it. *Plur. utinam* imus, itis, int.

Utinam — as, at. *Plur. utinam* amus, atis, ant.

*P. ut.* amur, amini, antur.

*Preterimperfect ten. ſingular.*

Poſſem, Vellem, Nollem, Mallem, Ferrer, reris vel rore, retur. — Ederem vel eſſem, Fierem, Ferrem, — es, et. *Plur. utinam*, emus, etis, ent.

Utinam — *Pl. ut.* remur, remini, rentur.

*Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.*

Potuerim, Voluerim, Noluerim, — Maluerim, Ederim, Tulerim, — ris, rit. *Pluraliter utinam* rimus, ritis, rint.

Factus, Latus, — ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *P. ut.* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

Utinam

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing.*

Potuiſſem, Voluiſſem, Noluiſſem, — Maluiſſem, Ediſſem, Tuliſſem, — ſes, ſet. *Plur. utinam* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

Factus, Latus, — eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur. uti.* eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

Utinam

*Futuri*

*Future tense singular.*
Potuero, Voluero, Noluero, } Maluero, Edero, Tulero, } ris, rit. *Plur.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.

Utinam
Factus, Latus, } sim vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plur.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

The Potential and the Subjunctive Mood be formed like the Optative in voice, and do suffer only in signification and sign of the Mood.

## Infinitive Mood.

*Present tense and Preterimperf. tense.*
Posse, Velle, Nolle, Malle, Edere vel esse, Ferre, Fieri, Ferri, } *Preterp. & Preterpluperfect tense.* Potuisse. Voluisse. Noluisse. Maluisse. Edisse. Tulisse. Factum esse vel fuisse. Latum esse vel fuisse.

*Future tense.*
Esurum esse. Laturum esse. } Factum iri, vel faciendum esse. Latum iri, vel ferendum esse.

Eo and queo make ibam and quibam in the Preterimperfect tense of the Indicative Mood, and ibo and quibo in the future tense: and in all other moods and tenses are varied like verbs in o of the fourth Conjugation, saving that they make their Gerunds, Eundi, eundo, eundum. Queundi, queundo, queundum.

Of the Preterperfect tense of the Indicative mood, be formed the Preterpluperfect tense of the same mood; the Preterperfect tense, the Preterpluperfect tense, and the Future tense of the Optative mood, the Potential mood, and the Subjunctive mood, the Preterperfect tense, and the Preterpluperf. tense of the Infinitive mood: as of Amavi, Tenses formed of the Preterperfect tense.

Amavi, are formed, Amaveram, amaverim, amavero, by changing i into e short: and Amavissem, amavisse, keeping i still.

Impersonals. IMpersonals be declined throughout all Moods and tenses in the voice of the third person singular only: as, Delectat, delectabat, delectavit, delectaverat, delectabit. Decet, decebat, decuit, decuerat, decebit, decere. Studetur, studebatur, studitum est vel fuit, studitum erat vel fuerat, studebitur, &c.

And they have commonly before their English, this sign *It*: as, *It* delighteth, Delectat. *It* becometh not, Non decet.

## OF THE PARTICIPLE.

A Participle is a part of speech, derived of a Verb, and taketh part of a Noun, as Gender, case and declension: and part of a Verb, as tense and signification, and part of both, as number and figure.

Four kinds of participles. There be four kinds of Participles: one of the Present tense, another of the Preter tense; one of the Future in rus, and another of the Future in dus.

Present tense. A Participle of the Present tense, hath his English ending in *ing*: as, *Loving*, and his Latin in ans, or ens: as, Amans, docens. And it is formed of the Preterimperfect tense of the Indicative Mood, by changing the last syllable into ns: as, Amabam, amans. Audiebam, audiens. Auxiliabar, auxilians. Poteram, potens.

The first Future in rus. A participle of the Future in rus betokneth to do, like the Infinitive mood of the Active voice: as, Amaturus, *To love* or *about to love*. And it is formed of the latter Supine by putting u into rus: as, Doctu, docturus.

Preter tense. A Participle of the Preter tense hath his End-

ing

lth ending in *d*, *t*, or *u*; as, *Loved*, *taught*, *slain*: and his Latin in tus, ſus, xus; as, Amatus, viſus, nexus: and one in uus, as, Mortuus. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to s: as, Lectu, lectus, except Mortuus.

A Participle of the Future in dus betokneth to ſuffer like the infinitive Mood of the Paſſive voice: as, Amandus, *to be loved*. And it is formed of the Genitive caſe of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe by changing tis into dus: as, Amantis, amandus; Legentis, legendus. And it is alſo found to have the ſignification of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe: as, Legendis veteribus proficis, *in reading old Authors thou doſt profit*. The ſecond Future tenſe in dus.

Of a verb Active, and of a verb Neuter which hath the Supines come two Participles, one of the Preſent tenſe, and another of the Future in rus: as of Amo cometh Amans, amaturus; of Curro, currens, curſurus. Of an active come two participles.

Of a verb Paſsive whoſe Active hath the Supines come two Participles: one of the Preter tenſe, and another of the Future tenſe in dus: as of Amor cometh Amatus, amandus. Of a paſſive come two.

Of a verb Deponent come three Participles: one of the Preſent tenſe, one of the Preter tenſe, and another of the Future in rus: as of Auxilior cometh auxilians, auxiliatus, auxiliaturus. Of a deponent three.

And if the verb Deponent do govern an Accuſative caſe after him, it may form alſo a Participle in dus, as of Loquor, loquendus.

Of a verb Commune come four Participles: as of largior cometh largiens, largiturus, largitus, largiendus. Of a commune four.

Participles of the preſent tenſe be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three Articles: as, Nominativo hic, hæc & hoc amans, Genitivo hujus amantis, Dativo huic amanti, &c. Participles declined like Adjectives.

Parti-

Participles of other tenſes be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three divers endings: as, Amaturus, amatura, amaturum. Amatus, amata, amatum. Amandus, amanda, amandum.

## OF AN ADVERB.

AN Adverb is a part of ſpeech ſoyned to the Verbs, to declare their ſignification.

Adverbs ſome be of time: as, Hodiè, cras, heri, perendiè, olim, aliquando, nuper, quando.

Some be of
- Place: as, Ubi, ibi, hic, iſtîc, illîc, intùs, foris.
- Number: as, Semel, bis, ter, quater, iterum.
- Order: as, Indè, deinde, deníque, poſtremó.
- Asking, or doubting: as, Cur, quare, undè, quorſum, num, nunquid.
- Calling: as, Heûs, ô, ehodum.
- Affirming: as, Certè, næ, profectò, ſanè, ſcilicet, licèt, eſtó.
- Denying: as, Non, haud, minimè, neutiquam, nequaquam.
- Swearing: as, Pol, ædepol, hercle, mediuſfidius.
- Exhorting: as, Eia, agè, agitè, agedum.
- Flattering: as, Sodes, amabó.
- Forbidding: as, Né.
- Wiſhing: as, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.
- Gathering together: as, Simul, unà, pariter, non modò, non ſolùm.
- Parting: as, Seorſim, ſigillatim, vicatim.

Some

Some be of
- Chooſing: as, Potiùs, Imó.
- A thing not finiſhed: as, Penè, ferè, propè, vix, modò, non.
- Shewing: as, En, ecce.
- Doubting: as, Forſan, forſitan, fortaſſis, fortaſſe.
- Chance: as, Fortè, fortuitò.
- Likeneſs: as, Sic, ſicut, quaſi, ceu, tanquam, velut.
- Quality: as, Benè, malè, doctè, fortitèr.
- Quantity: as, Multùm, parùm, minimùm, paululùm, plurimúm.
- Compariſon: as, Tam, quàm, magìs, minùs, maximè.

Certain Adverbs be compared: as, Doctè, doctiùs, doctiſſimè. Fortitèr, fortiùs, fortiſſimè. Propè, propiùs, proximè.

Alſo the voices of Prepoſitions, if they be ſet alone, not having any caſual word to ſerve unto joyned with them, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as, Qui antè non cavet poſt dolebit, He that beware not afore ſhall be ſorry afterward. Coràm laudare, & clàm vituperare, inhoneſtum eſt, In preſence to commend one, and behind the back to diſpraiſe, is an unhoneſt point.

## OF A CONJUNCTION.

A Conjunction is a part of ſpeech, that joyneth words and ſentences together.

Of Conjunctions ſome be Copulatives: as, Et, que, quoque, ac, atque, nec, neque.

Some be
- Disjunctives: as, Aut, ve, vel, ſeu, ſive.
- Diſcretives: as, Sed, quidem, autem, verò, at, aſt.
- Cauſals: as, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quia, ut, quòd, quum, quoniam, and quando ſet for quoniam.

Some

Some be
- Conditionals: as, Si, sin, modò, dum, dummodò.
- Exceptives: as, Ni, nisi, quin, alioquin, præterquam.
- Interrogatives: as, Ne, an, utrùm, necne, anne, nonne.
- Illatives: as, Ergo, ideò, igitur, quare, itaque, proin.
- Adversatives: as, Etsi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, estó.
- Redditives to the same: as, Tamen, attamen.
- Electives: as, Quàm, ac, atque.
- Diminutives: as, Saltem, vel.

## OF A PREPOSITION.

A Preposition is a part of Speech most commonly set before other parts, either in Apposition: as, Ad patrem; or else in Composition: as, Indoctus.

### These Prepositions following serve to

### *the Accusative case.*

- Ad, To.
- Apud, At.
- Ante, Before.
- Cis, Citra, On this side.
- Circum, Circa, About.
- Contra, Against.
- Erga, Towards.
- Adversùs, Adversùm. — Against.
- Extra, Without.
- Intra, Within.
- Inter, Between.
- Infra, Beneath.
- Juxta, Beside, or nigh to.
- Ob, For.

Post

Ponè, Behind.
Per, By or through.
Propè, Nigh.
Propter, For.
Secundùm, } After.
Post, }
Trans, On the further side.
Ultra, Beyond.
Præter, Beside.
Supra, Above.
Circiter, About.
Usque, Until.
Secus, By.
Versus, Towards.
Penes, In the power.

Where note, that Versus is set after his casual word: as, Londinum versus, towards London.
And likewise may Penes be set also.

## *These Prepositions following serve to the Ablative case.*

A, ab, abs, From or fro.
Cum, With.
Coram, Before, or in presence.
Clam, Privily.
De, }
E, } Of or fro.
Ex, }
Pro, For.
Præ, Before, or in comparison.
Palam, Openly.
Sine, }
Absque, } Without.
Tenus, Until, or up to.

Where note that if the casual word joyned with Tenus, be the plural number, it shall be put in the Genitive case, and be set before Tenus: as, Aurium tenus, Up to the Ears. Genuum tenus, Up to the knees.

Note also that the voices of Prepositions being set alone without their casual words, be not Prepositions, but are changed into Adverbs: as is aforesaid in the Adverb.

These

*These Prepositions following serve to both cases.*

In with this sign To, to the Accusative case: as, In urbem, Into the City. In without this sign To, to the Ablative case: as, In te spes est, My hope is in thee. Sub noctem, A little before night.
Sub judice lis est, The matter is before the Judge.
Super lapidem, Upon a stone.
Super viridi fronde, Upon a green leaf.
Subter terram, Under the earth.
Subter aquis, Under the water.

## OF AN INTERJECTION.

AN Interjection is a part of speech which betokeneth a sudden passion of the mind under an unperfect voice.

Some are of Mirth: Eva, vah.

Some are of sorrow: as, Heu, hei.

Some are of
- Dread: as, Atat.
- Marvelling: as, Papæ.
- Disdaining: as, Hem, vah.
- Shunning: as, Apage.
- Praising: as, Euge.
- Scorning: as, Hui.
- Exclamation: as, Proh Deûm atque hominum fidem.
- Cursing: as, Væ, malúm.
- Laughing: as, Ha, ha, he.
- Calling: as, Eho, ho, io.
- Silence: as, Au. And such others.

THE

# THE CONCORDS
## of Latin Speech.

For the due joyning of words in construction, it is to be understood, that in Latin speech there be three Concords. The first between the Nominative case and the Verb: The second, between the Substantive and the Adjective. The third between the Antecedent and the Relative.

## The first Concord.

When an English is given to be made in Latin, look out the Principal Verb. If there be more verbs than one in a sentence, the first is the principal verb; except it be the infinitive mood, or have before it a Relative: as, that, whom, which, or a Conjunction: as, Ut, *that*; cum, *when*; si, *if*; and such others.

When ye have found the verb, ask this question, *who*? or *what*? and the word that answereth to the question shall be the Nominative case to the verb, except it be a verb Impersonal, which will have no Nominative case. And the Nominative shall, in making and construing Latin, be set before the verb, except a question be asked, and then the Nominative is set after the verb, or after the sign of the verb: as, ᵇ Amas ᵃ tu? Lovest thou? ᵇ Venitne ᵃ Rex? Doth the King come?

Likewise if the verb be of the imperative mood: as, ᵇ Ama ᵃ tu, Love thou. ᵇ Amato ᵃ ille, Let him love.

And sometime when this sign it or there comes before the English of the verb: as, ᵇ Est ᵃ liber

meus, It is my book. [b] Venit ad me [a] quidam, There came one to me. And that casual word which commeth next after the verb, and answereth to this question *whom*? or *what*? made by the verb shall commonly be the Accusative case; except the verb do properly govern another case after him to be construed withal: Si cupis [a] placere [b] magistro, [a] utere [b] diligentia, nec [a] sistantus [b] cessator, ut [b] calcaribus [a] indigeas, If thou covet to please thy master, use diligence, and be not so slack, that thou shalt need spurrs.

A Verb personal agreeth with his Nominative case in number and person: as, [a] Præceptor [b] legit, [a] vos verò [b] negligitis, The master readeth and ye regard not. Where note, that the first person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third.

Many nominative cases singular, with a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have a verb plural, which verb plural shall agree with the nominative case of the most worthy person: as, [a] Ego & tu [b] sumus in tuto, I and thou be in safeguard. [a] Tu & Pater [b] periclitamini, Thou and thy Father are in jeopardy. [a] Pater & Præceptor [b] accersunt te, Thy Father and thy Master have sent for thee.

When a Verb cometh between two nominative cases of divers numbers, the verb may indifferently accord with either of them, so that they be both of one person: as, Amantium [a] iræ amoris [a] redintegratio [b] est, The falling out of lovers is the renewing of love. [a] Quid enim nisi [a] vota [b] supersunt? For what remaineth save only prayers? Pectora percussit [a] pectus quoque [a] robora [b] facta, She strooke her breast, and her breast turned into oak also.

Here note also, that sometime the Infinitive mood of a Verb, or else a whole clause afore-going, or else some member of a sentence may be the nomi-

nativ

native case to the verb: as, [a] Diluculo surgere, saluberrimum [a] est, To rise betime in the morning, is the most wholsome thing in the world. [a] Multum scire vita [b] est jucundissima, To know much, is the most pleasant (or sweetest) life of all.

## The second Concord.

WHen ye have an adjective, ask this question *who*? or *what*? and the word that answereth to the question, shall be the substantive to it.

The adjective, whether it be a noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with his Substantive in case, gender and number: as, [a] Amicus [b] certus in [a] re [b] incerta cernitur, A sure friend is tryed in a doubtful matter. [a] Homo [b] armatus, a man armed. [a] Ager [b] colendus, A field to be tilled. [b] Hic [a] vir, This man. [b] Meus [a] herus est, It is my master.

Where note, that the Masculine gender is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy than the Neuter.

Many Substantives singular having a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have an adjective plural, which adjective shall agree with the Substantive of the most worthy gender: as, [a] Rex & Regina [b] beati, The King and Queen are blessed.

## The third Concord.

WHen ye have a Relative, ask this question *who*? or *what*? and the word that answereth to the question shall be the antecedent to it.

The antecedent most commonly is a word that goeth before the relative, and is rehearsed again of the relative.

The relative agreeth with his antecedent in gender, number, and person: as, [a] Vir sapit [b] qui pauca loquitur, That man is wise that speaketh few things or words.

Sometime the Relative hath for his Antecedent the whole reason that goeth before him, and then he shall be put in the neuter gender, and singular number: as, ª In tempore veni, ᵇ quod omnium rerum est primum, I came in season which is the chiefest thing of all. But if the Relative be referred to two clauses or more, then the relative shall be put in the plural number: as, ª Tu multum dormis, & ªª sæpe potas, ᵇ quæ ambo sunt corpori inimica, Thou sleepest much and drinkest often, both which things are naught for the body.

When this English *that* may be turned into this English *which*, it is a relative; otherwise it is a conjunction, which in Latin is called quod, or ut: and in making Latin it may elegantly be put away by turning the Nominative case into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive mood: as, Gaudeo ª quod tu bene ᵇ vales: Gaudeo ª te bene ᵇ valere, I am glad that thou art in good health. Jubeo ª ut tu ᵇ abeas: Jubeo ª te ᵇ abire, I bid that thou go hence.

Many antecedents singular, having a Conjunction copulative between them, will have a relative plural, which relative shall agree with the antecedent of the most worthy gender: as, ª Imperium & ªª dignitas ᵇ quæ petiisti, The rule and dignity which thou hast required.

But in things not apt to have life, the neuter gender is most worthy: yea, and in such a case, though the Substantives or Antecedents be of the masculine, or of the feminine gender, and none of them of the neuter, yet may the Adjective or Relative be put in the neuter gender: as, ª Arcus & ªª calami sunt ᵇ bona, The bow and arrows be good. ª Arcus & ªª calami ᵇ quæ fregisti, The bow and arrows which thou hast broken.

Th

*The Caſe of the Relative.*

WHen there cometh no Nominative caſe betweẽ the Relative and the Verb, the Relative ſhall be the Nominative Caſe to the Verb: as, Miſer eſt [a] qui nummos [b] admiratur, Wretched is that perſon which is in love with money.

But when there cometh a Nominative caſe betweẽ the Relative and the Verb, the Relative ſhall be ſuch caſe as the Verb will have after him: as, Felix [b] quem [a] faciunt aliena [a] pericula cautum, Happy is he whom other mens harms do make to beware.

As the Relative may be the Nominative caſe to the Verb, ſo it may be the ſubſtantive to the adjective that is ioyned with, or that cometh after him: as, Divitias amare noli, [a] quod omnium eſt [b] ſordidiſſimum, Love not thou riches, which to do is the moſt beggarly thing in the world.

Nouns Interrogatives and Indefinites follow the rule of the Relative: as, Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, &c. which evermore come before the Verb like as the Relative doth: as, Hei mihi, qualis erat! Talis erat, [b] qualem nunquam [a] vidi.

Yet here is to be underſtood and noted, that the Relative is not always governed of the Verb that he cometh before, but ſometimes of the Infinitive mood that cometh after the Verb: as, [b] Quibus voluiſti me gratias [a] agere, egi, What perſons thou wiſteſt me to thank, I have thanked.

Sometime of a participle: as, [b] Quibus rebus [a] adductus feciſti? With what things moved didſt thou it?

Sometime of the Gerund: as, [b] Quæ nunc non eſt [a] narrandi locus, Which things at this preſent is no time to tell.

Sometime of the Preposition ſet before him: as, [b] Quem [a] in locum deducta res ſit, vides, Unto what ſtate the matter is now brought thou ſeeſt.

Sometime of the ſubſtantive that it doth accord with: as, Senties [b] qui [a] vir ſiem, Thou ſhalt perceive what a fellow I am. Albeit in this manner of ſpeaking, qui is an indefinite, and not a relative.

Sometime of a noun Partitive or Diſtributive: as, [b] Quarum rerum [a] utram minus velim, non facile poſſum exiſtimare, Of the which two things whether I would with leſs will have, I cannot eaſily eſteem.

Sometime it is put in the Genitive caſe, by reaſon of a Subſtantive coming next after him: as, Ego illum non novi, [b] cujus [a] causâ hoc incipis, I knew him not for whoſe cauſe thou begineſt this matter.

Sometime it is otherwiſe governed of a noun Subſtantive: as, Omnia tibi dabuntur, [b] quibus [a] opus habes, All things ſhall be given thee which thou haſt need of.

Sometime of an Adverb: as, [b] Cui utrùm [a] obviam procedam, nondum ſtatui, Whom whether I will go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Sometime it is put in the ablative caſe with this ſign *than*, and is governed of the comparative degree coming after him: as, Utere virtute, [b] qui nihil eſt [a] melius, Uſe vertue, than the which nothing is better.

Sometime it is not governed at all, but is put in the ablative caſe abſolute, as, Quantus erat Julius Cæſar, [a b] quo Imperatore, Romani primùm Britanniam ingreſſi ſunt? How worthy a man was Julius Ceſar, under whoſe conduct the Romans firſt entred into Britain.

Alſo when it ſignifieth an inſtrument wherewith a thing is to be done, it is put in the ablative caſe: as, Ferrum habuit [b] quo ſe [a] occideret, He had a knife wherewith he would have ſlain himſelf.

When a Relative cometh between two Subſtantives of divers genders, it may indifferently accord

accord with either of them: as, [a] Avis, [b] quæ passer appellatur; or Avis, [b] qui [a] passer appellatur, The bird which is called a sparrow. Yea, though the Substantives be of divers numbers also: as, Estne ea [a] Lutetia, [b] quam nos Parisios dicimus? Is not that called Lutetia, that we do call Paris? Or else, Estne ea Lutetia, [b] quos nos [a] Parisios dicimus?

## Constructions of nouns Substantives.

When two Substantives come together betokening divers things, the latter shall be the genitive case: as, [a] Facundia [b] Ciceronis, The eloquence of Cicero. [a] Opus [b] Virgilii, The work of Virgil. [a] Amator [b] studiorum, A lover of studies. [a] Dogma [b] Platonis, The opinion of Plato. But if they belong both to one thing, they shall be put both in one case: as, [a] Pater meus [a] vir amat me [b] puerum, My Father being a man, loveth me a child.

When the English of this word res is put with an adjective, ye may put away res, and put the adjective in the neuter gender, like a Substantive: as, [ab] Multa me impedierunt, many things have letted me. And being so put it may be the Substantive to an Adjective: as, [a] Pauca his [b] similia, A few things like unto these. [a] Nonnulla [b] hujusmodi, Many things of like sort.

An Adjective in the neuter gender put alone without a substantive, standeth for a substantive, and may have a genitive case after him, as if it were a substantive: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri, Much gain. [a] Quantum [b] negotii? How much business? [a] Id [b] operis, That work.

Words importing indument of any quality or property, to the praise or dispraise of a thing, coming after a noun Substantive, or a verb Substantive, may be put in the Ablative case, or in the

genitive: as, [a] Puer [b] bonâ indole, or [a] Puer [b] bonæ indolis, A child of a good towardnesse. [a] Puer [b] boni ingenii, or [a] Puer [b] bono ingenio, A child of a good wit.

Opus and usus, when they be Latin for need, require an Ablative case: as, [a] Opus est mihi tuo [b] judicio, I have need of thy judgment. Viginti [b] minis [a] usus est filio, My son hath need of twenty pounds.

## Constructions of Adjectives.

*The Genitive case.*

Adjectives that signifie desire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance or forgetting, and such other like, require a genitive case: as, [a] Cupidus [b] auri, Covetous of money. [a] Peritus [b] belli, Expert of warfare. [a] Ignarus [b] omnium, Ignorant of all things. [a] Fidens [b] animi, Bold of heart. [a] Dubius [b] mentis, Doubtful of mind. [a] Memor [b] præteriti, Mindful of that is past. [a] Reus [b] furti, Accused of theft.

Nouns Partitives and certain Interrogatives, with certain nouns of number, require a genitive case: as, Aliquis, uter, neuter, nemo, nullus, solus, unus, medius, quisque, quisquis, quicunque, quidam, quis, for aliquis, or quis an Interrogative: as, Unus, duo, tres; primus, secundus, tertius, &c. as, [a] Aliquis [b] nostrum. [a] Primus [b] omnium.

When a question is asked, the answer in Latin must be made by the same case of a noun, pronoun or participle, and the same tense of a Verb, that the question is asked by: as, [a] Cujus est fundus? [b] Vicini. Quid [a] agitur in ludo literario? [b] Studetur. Except a question be asked by Cujus, ja, jum: as, [a] Cujus est sententia? [b] Ciceronis. Or by a word that may govern divers cases: as, [b] Quanti [a] emisti librum? [b] Parvo. Or except I must answer by one of these possessives, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester: as, [a] Cujus est domus? [b] non vestra, sed [bb] nostra.

Nouns

Nouns of the comparative and the ſuperlative degree, being put partitively, that is to ſay, having after them this engliſh *of*, or *among*, require a genitive caſe: as, [b] Aurium [a] mollior eſt ſiniſtra, Of the ears, the left is the ſofter. Cicero [b] Oratorum [a] eloquentiſſimus, Cicero the moſt eloquent of Orators.

Nouns of the comparative degree, having *than* or *by* after them, do cauſe the word following to be the ablative caſe: as, [a] Frigidior [b] glacie, More cold than ice. [a] Doctior [b] multo, Better learned by a great deal. Uno [b] pede [a] altior, Higher by a foot.

*The Dative caſe.*

Adjectives that betoken profit or diſprofit, likeneſs or unlikeneſs, pleaſure, ſubmitting, or belonging to any thing, require a dative caſe: as, Labor eſt [a] utilis [b] corpori, Labor is profitable to the body. [a] Æqualis [b] Hectori, Equal to Hector. [a] Idoneus [b] bello, Fit for war. [a] Jucundus [b] omnibus, Pleaſant to all perſons. [b] Parenti [a] ſupplex, Suppliant to his Father. [b] Mihi [a] proprium, Proper to me.

Likewiſe nouns adjectives of the paſſive ſignification in bilis, and participials in dus: as, [a] Flebilis [a a] flendus [b] omnibus, To be lamented of all men. [a] Formidabilis [a a] formidandus [b] hoſti, To be feared of his enemy.

*The Accuſative caſe.*

The meaſure of length, breadth, or thickneſs of any thing, is put after adjectives in the Accuſative caſe, and ſometime in the Ablative caſe: as, Turris [a] alta [b] centum pedes, A tower an hundred foot high. Arbor [a] lata [b] tres digitos, A tree three fingers broad. Liber [a] craſſus [b] tres pollices, *vel* [b b] tribus pollicibus, A book three inches thick.

The

*The Ablative case.*

Adjectives signifying fulness, emptiness, plenty or wanting, require an ablative case, and sometime a genitive: as, [b] Copiis [a] abundans. Cruta [b] thymo [a] plena. [a] Vacuus [b] irâ, [bb] iræ, ab irâ. Nulla epistola [a] inanis [b] re aliquâ. [a] Ditissimus [b] agri. [a] Stultorum [a] plena sunt omnia. Quis nisi [b] mentis [a] inops, oblatum respuat aurum? [a] Integer [b] vitæ, [b] scelerisque [a] purus, non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu. [a] Expers [b] omnium. Corpus [a] inane [b] animæ.

These adjectives, Dignus, indignus, prædituς, captus, contentus, with such others, will have an ablative case: as, [a] Dignus [b] honore. [a] Captus [b] oculis. [b] Virtute [a] præditus. [b] Paucis [a] contentus.

Where note that Dignus, indignus, and contentus, may instead of an ablative case have an infinitive mood of a verb: as, [a] Dignus [b] laudari, Worthy to be praised. [a] Contentus in pace [b] vivere, content to live in peace.

## Construction of the Pronoun.

These genitive cases of the primitives, Mei, tui, sui, nostri, and vestri, be used when suffering or passion is signified: as, [a] Pars [b] tui. [a] Amor [b] mei. But when possession is signified, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester be used: as, [a] Ars [b] tua. [a] Imago [b] tua.

These genitive cases, Nostrûm, vestrûm, be used after distributives, partitives, comparatives, and superlatives: as, [a] Nemo [b] vestrûm. [a] Aliquis [b] nostrûm. [a] Major [b] vestrûm. [a] Maximus natu [b] nostrûm.

## Construction of the Verb: and

*first with the Nominative case.*

Sum, forem, fio, existo, and certain verbs passives; as, Dicor, vocor, salutor, appellor, habeor, existimor, videor, with other like, will have such case after

after them, as they have before them: as, ª Fama ªª est ᵇ malum, Fame is an evil thing. ª Malus Culturâ ªª fit ᵇ bonus, an evil person by due ordering or governance is made good. ª Crœsus ªª vocatur ᵇ dives, Crœsus is called rich. ª Horatius ªª salutatur ᵇ Poeta, Horace is saluted by the name of Poet. Malo ª te ᵇ divitem ªª esse quàm haberi, I had rather thou wert rich indeed than so accounted.

Also verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, resting, or doing, which be properly called verbs of gesture: as, Eo, incedo, curro, sedeo, appareo, bibo, cubo, studeo, dormio, somnio, and such other like, as they have before them a nominative case of the doer or sufferer, so may they have after them a nominative case of a noun or participle, declaring the manner or circumstance of the doing or suffering: as, ª Incedo ᵇ claudus, I go lame. ª Petrus ªª dormit ᵇ securus, Peter sleepeth void of care. ª Tu ªª cubas ᵇ supinus, Thou lyest in bed with thy face upward. ª Somnias ᵇ vigilans, Thou dreamest waking. ª Studeto ᵇ stans, Study thou standing. And likewise in the accusative case: as, Non decet ª quenquam ªª meire ᵇ currentem, aut mandentem, It doth not become any man to piss running or eating.

And generally, when the word that goeth before the verb, and the word that cometh after the verb belong both to one thing, that is to say, have respect either to other, or depend either of other, they shall be put both in one case, whether the verb be transitive or intransitive, of what kind soever the verb be: as, ª Loquor ᵇ frequens, I speak often. ª Taceo ᵇ multus, I hold my peace much. ª Scribo epistolas ᵇ rarissimus, I write letters very seldom. Ne ª assuescas ªª bibere vinum ᵇ jejunus, Accustom not thy self to drink wine next thy heart, or not having eaten somewhat before.

*The Genitive case.*

THis verb Sum, when it betokeneth or importeth possession owing or otherwise pertaining to a thing, as a token, property, duty or guise, it causeth the noun, pronoun or participle following to be put in the Genitive case: as, Hæc vestis [a] est [b] patris, This garment is my Fathers. [b] Insipientis [a] est dicere, non putaram, It is the property of a fool to say I had no thought. Extremæ [a] est [b] dementiæ discere dediscenda, It is a point of the greatest folly in the world, to learn things that must afterward be learned otherwise. [b] Orantis [a] est nihil nisi cælestia cogitare, It is the duty of a man that is saying his prayers, to have mind on nothing but heavenly things. Except that these Pronouns, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester, shall in such manner of speaking be used in the Nominative case: as, Hic codex [a] est [b] meus, This book is mine. Hæc domus [a] est [b] vestra, This house is yours. Non [a] est mentiri [b] meum, It is not my guise (or property) to lye. [b] Nostrum [a] est injuriam non inferre, It is our parts not to do wrong. [b] Tuum [a] est omnia juxta pati, It is thy part (or duty) to suffer all things alike.

Verbs that betoken to esteem or regard, require a Genitive case, betokening the value: as, [b] Parvi [a] ducitur probitas, Honesty is reckoned little worth. [b] Maximi [a] penditur nobilitas, Nobleness of birth is very much regarded.

Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, purging, quitting or assoy'ing, will have a Genitive case, of the crime, or of the cause, or of the thing that one is accused, condemned, or warned of: or else an Ablative case most commonly without a preposition: as, Hic [b] furti se [a] alligat, *vel* [bb] furto. [a] Admonuit

monuit me [b] errati, vel [bb] errato. [a] De Pecuniis repetundis [a] damnatus eſt.

Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, require a Genitive caſe: as, [b] Rerum ſuarum [a] ſatagit. [a] Miſerere [b] mei Deus.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, recordor, and memini, will have a Genitive, or an Accuſative caſe: as, [a] Reminiſcor [b] hiſtoriæ. [a] Obliviſcor [b] carminis. [a] Recordor [b] pueritiæ. [a] Obliviſcor [b] lectionem. [a] Memini [b] tui, *vel* [bb] te, I remember thee. [a] Memini [b] de te, I ſpeak of thee. [a] Egeo, or [a] indigeo [b] tui, *vel* [bb] te, I have need of thee. [a] Potior [b] urbis, I conquer the City. [a] Potior [b] voto, I obtain my deſire.

*The Dative caſe.*

ALl manner of verbs put acquiſitively, that is to ſay, with theſe tokens *to* or *for* after them, will have a dative caſe: as, Non [b] omnibus [a] dormio, I ſleep not to all men. [b] Huic [a] habeo, non [b] tibi, I have it for this man, and not for thee.

To this rule do alſo belong Verbs betokening to profit, or diſprofit: as, Commodo, incommodo, noceo.

Compare: as, Comparo, compono, confero,
Give or reſtore: as, Dono, reddo, refero.
Promiſe or to pay: as, Promitto, polliceor, ſolvo.
Command or ſhew: as, Impero, indico, monſtro.
Truſt: as, Fido, confido, fidem habeo.
Obey or to be againſt: as, Obedio, adulor, repugno.
Threaten or to be angry with: as, Minor, indignor, iraſcor.

Alſo Sum with his compounds, except Poſſum. Alſo Verbs compounded with Satis, bene, and male, as, Satisfacio, benefacio, malefacio. Finally certain Verbs compound with theſe Prepoſitions, Præ, ad, con, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in, and inter, will have a Dative caſe: as, Præluceo, adjaceo, condono, ſubboleo,

oleo, anteſto, poſthabeo, objicio, inſulto, interſero.

This verb Sum, es, fui, may oftentimes be ſet for habeo, and then the word that ſtandeth in the Engliſh to be the nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the dative, and the word that ſtandeth to be the accuſative caſe, ſhall be the nominative: as, [a] Eſt [b] mihi [a] mater, I have a Mother, Non [a] eſt [b] mihi [a] argentum, I have no money. But if Sum be the Infinitive mood, this nominative ſhall be turned into the accuſative: as, Scio [b] tibi non [a] eſſe [a] argentum, I know thou haſt no money.

Alſo when Sum hath after him a Nominative caſe, and a Dative, the word that is the Nominative caſe may be alſo the Dative: So that Sum may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be conſtrued with a double Dative caſe: as, [a] Sum [b] tibi [bb] præſidio, I am to thee a ſafeguard. Hæc res [a] eſt [b] mihi [bb] voluptati, This thing is to me a pleaſure.

And not only Sum, but alſo many other verbs may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking have a double Dative caſe, one of the perſon, and another of the thing: as, [a] Do [b] tibi veſtem [bb] pignori. [a] Verto hoc [b] tibi [bb] vitio. Hoc tu [b] tibi [bb] laudi [a] ducis.

*The Accuſative caſe.*

VErbs tranſitives are all ſuch as have after them an Accuſative caſe of the doer or ſufferer, whether they be active, commune, or deponent: as, Uſus [b] promptos [a] facit. Fœminæ [a] ludificantur [b] viros. [a] Largitur [b] pecuniam.

Alſo verbs neuters may have an Accuſative caſe of their own ſignification: as, Endymionis [b] ſomnum [a] dormis. [a] Gaudio [b] gaudium. [a] Vivo [b] vitam.

Verbs of asking, teaching and arraying, will have two Accuſative caſes, one of the ſufferer, and another of the thing: as, [a] Rogo [b] te [bb] pecuniam. [a] Doceo [b] te [bb] literas. [b] Quod [bb] te jamdudum [a] hortor. [a] Exuo [b] me [bb] gladium.

*The Ablative case.*

All verbs require an Ablative case of the instrument, put with this sign *with* before it, or of the cause, or of the manner of doing: as, ª Ferit cum ᵇ gladio. ª Taceo ᵇ metu. Summa ᵇ eloquentiâ causam ª egit.

The word of price is put after verbs in the Ablative case: as, ª Vendidi ᵇ auro. ª Emptus sum ᵇ argento. Except these genitives when they be put alone without Substantives: Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque: as, ᵇ Quanti ª mercatus es hunc equum? Certè ᵇ pluris quàm ª vellem. Saving that after verbs of price we shall always use these adverbs, Cariùs, vilius, malius, and pejus instead of their casuals.

Verbs of plenty or scarceness, filling, emptying, loading or unloading, will have an ablative case: as, ª Affluis ᵇ opibus. ª Cares ᵇ virtute. ª Expleo te ᵇ fabulis. ª Spoliavit me ᵇ bonis omnibus. ª Oneras stomachum ᵇ cibo. ª Levabo te hoc ᵇ onere. Likewise Utor, fungor, fruor, potior, lætor, gaudeo, dignor, muto, munero, communico, afficio, prosequor, impertio, impertior.

Verbs that betoken receiving or distance, or taking away, will have an Ablative case, with a, ab, e, ex, or de: as, ª Accepit literas ᵇ à Petro. ª Audivi ᵇ ex nuncio. Longè ª distat ᵇ à nobis. ª Eripui te ᵇ è malis. And this ablative after verbs of taking away may be turned into a dative: as, ª Subtraxit ᵇ mihi cingulum. ª Eripuit ᵇ illi vitam.

Verbs of comparing or excelling, may have an Ablative case of the word that signifieth the measure of excelling: as, ª Præfero hunc multis ᵇ gradibus, I prefer this man by many degrees. ᵇ Paulo intervallo illum ª superat, He is beyond the other but a little space.

A Noun, or a Pronoun Substantive, joyned with a Participle, expressed or understood, and having none other word whereof it may be governed, it shall be put in the Ablative case absolute: as, ª Rege ᵇ veniente, hostes fugerunt, The King coming, the enemies fled. ª Me ᵇ duce vinces, I being Captain, thou shalt overcome.

And it may be resolved by any of these words, dum, quam, quando, si, quanquam, postquam: as, ª Rege ᵇ veniente; *id est*, Dum veniret Rex. ª Me ᵇ duce; *id est*, Si ego dux fuero.

## Constructions of Passives.

A Verb Passive will have after him an Ablative case with a preposition, or sometime a Dative of the doer: as, Virgilius ª legitur ᵇ a me. ᵇ Tibi fama ª petatur. And the same Ablative or Dative, shall be the Nominative case to the Verb, if it be made by the active: as, ª Ego ᵇ lego Virgilium. ᵇ Petas ª tu famam.

## Gerunds.

GErunds and Supines, will have such cases as the Verbs that they come of: as, Otium ª scribendi ᵇ literas. Ad ª consulendum ᵇ tibi. ª Auditum ᵇ poëtas.

WHen the English of the Infinitive Mood cometh after any of these Nouns Substantives, Studium, causa, tempus, gratia, otium, occasio, libido, spes, opportunitas, voluntas, modus, ratio, gestus, satietas, potestas, licentia, consuetudo, consilium, vis, norma, amor, cupido, locus, and others like, if the verb should be of the active voice, it shall be made by the Gerund in di. And the same Gerund in di, is used also after certain adjectives: as, ª Cupidus ᵇ visendi. ª Certus ᵇ eundi. ª Peritus ᵇ jaculandi. ª Gnarus ᵇ bellandi.

When

When ye have an english of the participle of the present tense, with this sign *of* or *with* coming after a noun adjective, it shall in Latin making be put in the gerund in do: as, [a] Defessus sum [b] ambulando, I am weary of walking.

Also the english of the participle of the present tense coming without a Substantive, with this sign *in* or *by*, before him, shall in Latin making be put in the gerund in do: as, Cæsar, [b] dando, [b] sublevando, [b] ignoscendo, gloriam [a] adeptus est: [b] In apparando totum hunc [a] consumunt diem: And the same gerund in do is used either without a preposition, or with one of these prepositions, A, ab, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro: as, Deterrent [a] à [b] bibendo, [a] Ab [b] amando. Cogitat [a] de [b] edendo. Ratio bene scribendi [a] cum [b] loquendo conjuncta est.

The English of the Infinitive mood, coming after a reason, and shewing the cause of a reason, may be put in the gerund in dum: as, Dies mihi ut satis sit [a] ad [b] agendum, vereor: I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me to do my business.

The gerund in dum is used after one of these prepositions, Ad, ob, propter, inter, ante: as, [a] Ad [b] capiendum hostes. [a] Ob (*vel* [a] propter) [b] redimendum captivos. [a] Inter [b] cœnandum. [a] Ante [b] damnandum.

And when ye have this english *must* or *ought* in a reason, where it seemeth to be made by this verb oportet, it may be put in the gerund in dum, with this verb est set impersonally: and then the word that seemeth in the English to be the Nominative case, shall be put in the dative: as, [a] Abeundum est [b] mihi, I must go hence.

## Supines.

The firſt Supine hath his active ſignification and is put after Verbs and Participles that betoken moving to a place: as, [a] Eo [b] cubitum. [b] Spectatum [a] admiſſi, riſum teneatis amici?

The latter Supine hath his paſſive ſignification, and is put after Nouns Adjectives: as, Dignus, indignus, turpis, fœdus, proclivis, facilis, odioſus, mirabilis, optimus, and ſuch like. And the ſame Supine may alſo be turned into the Infinitive and Paſſive: as it may be indifferently ſaid in Latin, [a] Facile [b] factu, or [a] Facile [b] fieri. Eaſie to be done. [a] Turpe [b] dictu, or [a] Turpe [b] dici, Unhoneſt to be ſpoken.

## The Time.

Nouns that betoken part of Time, be commonly put in the Ablative caſe: as, [b] Nocte [a] vigilas. [b] Luce [a] dormis. But Nouns that betoken continual term of time, without ceaſing or intermiſſion, be commonly uſed in the Accuſative caſe: as, [b] Septingenta annos [a] natus. [b] Hyemem totam [a] ſtertis.

## Space of Place.

Nouns that betoken ſpace betwixt place and place be commonly put in the accuſative caſe: as, [b] Pedem hinc nè [a] diſceſſeris, Go not thou a foot from this place.

## A Place.

Nouns Appellatives, or names of great places, be put with a preposition, if they follow a Verb that ſignifieth in a place, to a place, from a place, or by a place: as, [a] Vivo [b] in Anglia. [a] Vehor [b] per Galliam [bb] in Italiam. [a] Proficiſcor [b] ex urbe.

An a place, or at a place, if the place be a proper name

name of the firſt or ſecond declenſion, and the ſingular number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe: as, [a] Vixit [b] Londini. [a] Studuit [b] Oxoniæ.

And theſe nouns, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, be likewiſe uſed: as, [a] Procumbit [b] humi bos. [b] Militiæ [a] enutritus eſt. [b] Domi [bb] belliq́ otioſi [a] vivitis.

But if the place be of the third declenſion, or the plural number, it ſhall be put in the dative, or in the ablative caſe: as, [a] Militavit [b] Carthagini, or [bb] Carthagine. [b] Athenis [a] natus eſt. Likewiſe we ſay, [b] Ruri, or [bb] Rure [a] educatus eſt.

To a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the accuſative caſe without a prepoſition: as, [a] Eo [b] Romam. Likewiſe, [a] Confero me [b] domum. [a] Recipio me [b] rus.

From a place, or by a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the ablative caſe without a prepoſition: as, [a] Diceſſit [b] Londino. [a] Profectus eſt [b] Londino (*vel* per Londinum) Cantabrigiam. Domus and Rus be likewiſe uſed: as, [a] Abiit [b] domo. [b] Rure [a] reverſus eſt.

## Impersonals.

A Verb Impersonal hath no Nominative caſe before him, and this word *it* or *there* is commonly his ſign: as, Decet, It becometh. [a] Oportet [b] aliquem eſſe, There muſt be ſome body. But if he hath neither of theſe words before him, then the word that ſeemeth to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be ſuch caſe as the verb Impersonal will have after him: as, [b] Me [a] oportet, I muſt. [b] Tibi [a] licet, Thou mayeſt.

Intereſt, refert, and eſt for intereſt, require a genitive caſe of all caſual words, except meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ, and cujâ, the Ablative caſes of the

pronouns poſſeſſives: as, [a] Intereſt [b] omnium rectè agere. [b] Tuâ [a] refert teipſum nôſſe.

Certain Impersonals require a dative caſe: as, Libet, licet, patet, liquet, conſtat, placet, expedit, prodeſt, ſufficit, vacat, accidit, convenit, contingit, and other like. Some will have an accuſative caſe only: as, delectat, decet, juvat, oportet. Some beſide the accuſative caſe will have alſo a genitive: as, [bb] Noſtri [b] noſmet [a] pœnitet. [b] Me [bb] civitatis [a] tædet. [a] Pudet [b] me [bb] negligentiæ. [a] Miſeret [b] me [bb] tui. [b] Me [bb] illorum [a] miſereſcit.

Verbs Impersonals of the paſſive voice, being formed of neuters, do govern ſuch caſes as the verbs neuters which they come of: as, [a] Parcatur [b] ſumptui, Let coſt be ſpared. Becauſe we ſay, [a] Parcamus [b] pecuniæ, Let us ſpare coſt.

A verb Impersonal of the paſſive voice, hath like caſe as other verbs paſſives have: as, [a] Benefit multis [b] a principe. Yet many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood: as, Maximâ vi [a] certatur, *ſubaudi*, [b] ab illis.

When a deed is ſignified to be done of many, the verb being a verb neuter, we may well change the verb neuter into the impersonal in tur: as, [b] In ignem poſita eſt, [a] fletur.

## A Participle.

PArticiples govern ſuch caſes as the verbs that they come of: as, [a] Fruimur [b] amicis. [a] Conſulens [b] tibi. [a] Diligendus [b] ab omnibus.

Here note, that participles may four manner of ways be changed into nouns. The firſt is, when the voice of a participle is conſtrued with another caſe than the verb that it cometh of: as, [a] Appetens [b] vini, Greedy of wine.

Eſu

The ſecond when it is compounded with a preposition, which the verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withal: as, Indoctus, Innocens.

The third, when it formeth all the degrees of compariſon: as, Amans, amantior, amantiſſimus. Doctus, doctior, doctiſſimus.

The fourth when it hath no reſpect, nor expreſs difference of time: as, Homo laudatus, A man laudable. Puer amandus, *id eſt*, amari dignus, A child worthy to be loved. And all theſe are properly called nouns participials.

Participles when they be changed into nouns require a Genitive caſe: as, [a] Fugitans [b] litium. [a] Indoctus [b] pilæ. [a] Cupientiſſimus [b] tui, [b] Lactis [a] abundans.

Theſe participial voices, peroſus, exoſus, pertæſus, have alwayes the active ſignification, when they govern an accuſative caſe: as, [a] Exoſus [b] ſævitiam, Hating cruelty. [b] Vitam [a] pertæſus, weary of life.

## The Adverb.

Adverbs of quantity, time and place, do require a Genitive caſe: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri. [a] Tunc [b] temporis. [a] Ubique [b] gentium.

Certain adverbs will have a Dative caſe, like as the nouns that they come of: as, Venit [a] obviam [b] illi. Canit [a] ſimiliter [b] huic.

Theſe datives be uſed adverbially, Tempori, luci, veſperi: as, Tempori ſurgendum. Veſperi cubandum. Luci laborandum.

Certain adverbs will have an accuſative caſe of the Preposition that they come of: as, [a] Propius [b] urbem. [a] Proximè [b] caſtra.

Where note that Prepoſitions, when they be ſet without a caſe, or elſe do form the degrees of compariſon, be changed into Adverbs.

## The Conjunction.

COnjunctions Copulatives and Diſjunctives, and theſe four, Quam, niſi, præterquam, an, couple like caſes: as, [a] Xenophon & [b] Plato fuêre æquales. And ſometimes they be put between divers caſes: as, [a] Studui [b] Romæ & [bb] Athenis. Eſt [a] liber [b] meus & [bb] fratris. [a] Emi fundum centum [b] nummis & [bb] pluris.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Diſjunctives moſt commonly joyn like moods and tenſes together: as, [a] Petrus & Johannes [b] precabantur & [bb] docebant. And ſometimes divers tenſes: as, Et [b] habetur & [bb] referetur tibi à me [a] gratia.

## The Prepoſition.

SOmetime this præpoſition In is not expreſſed, but underſtood, and the caſual word nevertheleſs put in the Ablative caſe: as, Habeo te [b] loco parentis: *id eſt*, [a] in [b] loco.

A verb compound, ſometime requireth the caſe of the præpoſition that he is compounded with: as, [a] Exeo [b] domo. [a] Prætereo [b] te inſalutatum. [a] Adeo [b] templum.

## The Interjection.

CErtain Interjections require a nominative caſe: as, [a] O feſtus [b] dies hominis. Certain a Dative: as, [a] Hei [b] mihi. Certain an Accuſative: as, [a] Heu [b] ſtirpem inviſam. Certain a vocative: as, [a] Proh ſancte [b] Jupiter. And the ſame Proh will have an Accuſative caſe: as, [a] Proh Deûm atque hominum [b] fidem.

FINIS.

# GUILIELMI LILII

## ad ſuos Diſcipulos monita Pædagogica, ſeu *Carmen de Moribus.*

QUi mihi diſcipulus Puer es, cupis atque doceri,
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Manè citus lectum fuge, mollem diſcute ſomnum:
Templa petas ſupplex, & veneraré Deum.
Attamen in primis facies ſit lota manuſque;
Sint nitidæ veſtes, comptáque cæſaries.
Deſidiam fugiens, cùm te ſchola noſtra vocárit,
Adſis; nulla pigræ ſit tibi cauſa moræ.
Me Præceptorem cùm videris, ore ſaluta,
Et condiſcipulos ordine quoſque tuos.
Tu quoque ſic ſedeas, ubi te ſedilla jubemus;
Inque loco, niſi ſis juſſus abire, mane.
Ac magis ut quiſque eſt doctrinæ munere clarus,
Sic magis is claræ ſede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
Sint ſemper ſtudiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, ſcribes; at ſingula rectè:
Nec macula, aut ſcriptis menda ſit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata aut carmina chartis
Mandes, quæ libris inſeruiſſe decet.
Sæpe recognoſcas tibi lecta, animóque revolvas;
Si dubites, nunc hos conſule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui ſæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
Is, qui nil dubitat, nil capit indè boni.
Diſce puer quæſo, noli dediſcere quicquam,
Nè mens te intumulet conſcia deliciæ.
Siſque animo attentus: quid enim docuiſſe juvabit,
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?
Nil tam difficile eſt, quod non ſolertia vincat:
Invigila, & parta eſt gloria militiæ.
Nam veluti flores tellus nec ſemina profert,
Ni ſit continuo victa labore manus:
Sic puer, ingenium ſi non exerciter, ipſum
Tempus & amittit, ſpem ſimul ingenii.
Eſt etiam ſemper lex in ſermone tenenda,
Nè nos offendat improba garrulitas.
Incumbens ſtudio, ſubmiſsâ voce loquêris;
Nobis dum reddis, voce canorus eris.
Et quæcunque mihi reddis, diſcantur ad unguem
Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quiſquam dicturo ſuggerat ullum;
Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.

# CARMEN DE MORIBUS.

Si quicquam rogito, sic respondere studebis,
Ut laudem dictis & mereare decus.
Non linguâ celeri nimis, aut laudabere tardâ;
Est virtus medium, quod tenuisse juvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor esto loquare Latinè;
Et veluti scopulos barbara verba fuge.
Præterea socios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
Instrue; & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licèt indoctissimus esset,
Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere Grammaticastros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii:
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est,
Quem non autorem barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas rectè si vis cognoscere leges,
Discere si cupias cultiùs ore loqui;
Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,
Et quos autores turba Latina docet:
Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipse Terentius optat,
Nunc simul amplecti te Ciceronis opus;
Quos qui non didicit, nil præter somnia vidit,
Certat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt quos delectat (Studio virtutis honestæ
Posthabito) nugis tempora conterere:
Sunt quibus est cordi, manibus, pedibúsve sodales,
Aut alio quovis sollicitare modo:
Est alius, qui se dum clarum sanguine jactet,
Insulso reliquis improbat ore genus.
Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia morum;
Nè tandem factis præmia digna feras.
Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis emésve,
Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Insuper & nummos, irritamenta malorum,
Mitte aliis; puerum nil nisi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
Sint procul à vobis; Martis & arma procul.
Nil penitus dices, quod turpe, aut non sit honestum;
Est vitæ, ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,
Jurare aut magni numina sacra Dei.
Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos,
Et tecum quoties ísque redísque feres.
Effuge vel causas, faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
In quibus & nobis displicuisse potes.

FINIS.

# BREVISSIMA INSTITUTIO,

*Seu,*

## Ratio Grammatices cognoscendæ, ad omnium puerorum utilitatem præscripta.

*Quam solam Regia Majestas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcipit.*

---

*LONDINI,*

Excudit *Rogerus Nortonus* Regius in *Latinis, Græcis* & *Hebraicis* Typographus.

1672.

## Studium Grammatices omnibus esse necessarium.

*Grammatices labor est parvus, sed fructus in illo est*
*Non parvus: Parva hæc discite, parvi pueri.*
*Nemo est tam doctus, qui non cognoverit ista:*
*Cur pudeat pueros ista labore sequi?*

# DE GRAMMATICA & ejus partibus.

GRAMMATICA est rectè scribendi atque loquendi Ars.

GRAMMATICÆ quatuor sunt partes.

Orthographia, Etymologia, Syntaxis, Prosodia.

## DE ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA est rectè scribendi ratio; quâ docemur, quibus quæque dictio sit formanda literis: ut, Lectio, non Lexio: ab ὀρθὸς rectus, & γραφὴ scriptura.

### De Literis.

EX viginti duabus literis quinque sunt vocales: *a, e, i, o, u*: nam *y* Græca est. Ex quibus variè dispositis coalescunt diphthongi quinque.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *æ* | *Musæ* | |
| *au* | *Audio* | |
| *œ* | *Cœlum* | |
| *ei* | *Hei* | |
| *eu* | *Euge.* | |

Vocales

Diphthongi.

Reliquæ literæ consonantes appellantur: quarum novem sunt mutæ; *b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t.*

Consonantes.

Mutæ.

Septem autem semivocales: *l, m, n, r, s, x, z.*

Semivocales.

Ex

Liquidæ. Ex quibus quatuor vocantur etiam liquidæ, *l, m, n, r.*

S. *S*, verò ſuæ cujuſdam poteſtatis litera eſt: quæ interdum etiam liqueſcit.

X & Z. *X & Z* duplices ſunt conſonantes, atque etiam *I* inter duas vocales.

J & V conſonantes aliquando. Adduntur etiam conſonantibus *J* & *V*, quando ſibi vel aliis vocalibus in eadem ſyllaba præponuntur; ut, Juno, Jovis; Voluntas, Vultus.

K. Y. & Z. *K*, *y*, & *z*, latinis dictionibus nunquam admiſcentur.

Haſpiratio. *H*, proprie quidem litera non eſt, ſed aſpirationis nota. Apud Poetas autem interdum conſonantis vim obtinet.

Præponitur autem vocalibus omnibus, ut, Hamus, hebænus, hiatus, homo, humus, hymnus; conſonantibus verò nullis; rectè itaque enunciamus.

Hiulcus, triſſyl- Hieronymus, pentaſyl-
Hiacchus, laba. Hieremias. laba.

At in latinis dictionibus interdum *H* poſtponitur C: ut, Charus, charitas; Pulcher, pulchritudo.

Bifariam pinguntur literæ; majuſculis ſcilicet characteribus, & minuſculis. Majuſculis inchoantur ſententiæ: ut, *Deum time, Regem honora*; & propria nomina: ut, *Henricus, Anglia.*

Diligenter obſervari oportebit, quæ dictiones diphthongis ſcribantur, nam hæ quidem vel ſcribi omnino vel ſignari debent: ut, *Muſa præſunt*, vel *Muſæ præſunt.*

Literæ majuſculæ. Literæ majuſculæ, cum ſolæ ac paucæ ſcribuntur, aliquando ſignificant prænomen, aliquando numerum.

ut
- A. Aulus
- C. Caius.
- D. Decius.
- G. Gaius.
- L. Lucius.
- M. Marcus
- P. Publius.
- P.R. Populus Romanus.

- P. C. Patres conſcripti.
- Q. Quintus, Quæſtor, Quirites.
- R. P. Reſpublica.
- Sp. Spurius.
- Sex. Sextus. (Romanus.
- S. P. Q. R. Senat. populúſque
- T. Titus.
- T. C. Tua clementia. Et ejus generis infinita.

In numeris verò significant.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I | 1 | Unum. |
| V | 5 | Quinque. |
| IX | 9 | Novem. |
| X | 10 | Decem. |
| XL | 40 | Quadraginta. |
| L | 50 | Quinquaginta. |
| XC | 90 | Nonaginta. |
| C | 100 | Centum. |
| D | 500 | Quingenta. |
| M | 1000 | Mille. |

## De syllabarum distinctionibus.

REctè scripturo discendum est imprimis, syllabas inter scribendum aptè distinguere atque connectere. In simplicibus vocibus, *bd*, vocali sequenti adhærent: ut, A-bdómen, A-bdera.

Quam quidem rationem sequuntur & ista;

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ct | ut | Do-ctus; | gm | ut | A-gmen. |
| | | San-ctus; | gn | | I-gnis. |
| ps | ut | Scri-psi; | st | ut | Ve-ster. |
| | | Sum-psi; | | | Magi-ster. |
| sc | ut | Di-scis; | xi | ut | An-xius. |
| | | Di-sco; | | | Di-xi. & |
| tn | ut | Æ-tna; | | | similia. |

Inter *m* & *n* non interseritur *p*: Malè igitur pingeretur Sompnus, pro somnus: Columpna, pro columna.

Post *x* non scribitur *s*: ut, Exscribo, exolvo; non exscribo, exsolvo. In compositis cum præpositione auribus & euphonia serviendum est:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ut | Occurro | potiùs, quàm | Obcurro. |
| | Officio | | Obficio. |
| | Aufero | | Abferò. |
| Et contrà | Abstineo | non autem | Austineo. |
| | Obtineo | | Ottineo. |
| | Obrepo | | Omrepo. |

Atque

Atque hujus rei gratiâ, etiam consonantes in compositione aliquando interseruntur: ut, Redamo, redeo, ambigo, ambio.

## DE ORTHOEPIA.

Orthoepia.

Rthographiæ affinis est Orthoepia, hoc est emendatè rectèque loquendi ratio, ab ὀρθὸς rectus, & ἔπος verbum.

Hîc imprimis curandum est, ut præceptores tenera ac balbutientia puerorum ora sic effingant & figurent, nè vel continuâ linguæ volubilitate ita sermonem præcipitent, ut nusquam, nisi ubi spiritus deficit, orationem claudant: vel contrà, ad singulas quasque voces longâ interspiratione, consilescant, ructu, risu, singultu, screatu, vel tussi, sermonis tenorem inepte dirimentes.

Cæterùm ante omnia deterrendi sunt pueri ab iis vitiis, quæ nostro vulgo penè propria esse videntur: cujusmodi sunt Iotacismus, Lambdacismus, Ischnotes, Traulismus, Plateasmus, & similia.

Iotacismus.

Iotacismus dicitur, quando (*I*) litera pleniore sono & supra justum decorum extenditur; quo vitio ex nostratibus maximè laborant Angli septentrionales.

Lambdacismus.

Lambdacismus est, ubi quis (*l*) nimis operosè sonat: ut Ellucet, pro elucet; Sallvus, pro salvus.

Nostrati vulgo diversum vitium impingitur, nempe quòd nanc literam pinguiùs justo pronunciant, dum

pro { Multus, Mollis, Falsus, } auditur { Moultus. Moolis. Faulsus. }

Ischnotes.

Ischnotes est quædam loquendi exilitas, quoties syllabas aliquas exiliùs & graciliùs enunciamus quam par est: ut cùm.

pro { Nunc, Tunc, Aliquis, Alius, } proferimus { Nync. Tync. Eliquis. Elius. }

Trau-

Trauliſmus eſt hæſitantia quædam aut titubantis oris, quando eadem ſyllaba ſæpius repetitur: ut, Cacacanit, pro canit: Tutumullius, pro Tullius. Trauliſmus.

Huic vitio ut fœdiſſimo, ita & periculoſiſſimo, ſic ſuccurrendum putat Fabius: ſi exigatur à pueris ut nomina & verſus affectatæ difficultatis, ac plurimis & aſperrimis inter ſe coeuntibus ſyllabis concatenatis, ac velut conſragoſis, quàm citiſſimè volvant: ut,

*Arx, tridens, noſtris, ſphinx, præſter, torrida, ſeps, ſtrix,*
*——poſtquam diſcordia tetra*
*Belli ferratos poſtes portaſque refregit.*

Plateaſmus eſt quando craſſius & voce pluſquam virili loqui nitimur: ut cùm Plateaſmus.

pro { Montes, Fontes, Pontes, } efferimus { Mountes. Fountes. Pountes. }

Ut etiam pro { Ergo, Sperma, Perago, } efferimus { Argo. Sparma. Parago. }

Sunt & alibi apud noſtrates, qui pro V conſonante F pro V.
ſonant F, & è contra V, pro F.

ut { Folo, Fis, Folui, Feſſe, } pro { Volo. Vis. Volui. Velle. }

Et rurſum { Vero, Vers, Verre, } pro { Fero, Fers, Ferre. } V pro F.

S Verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè ſonant S.
nonnulli,

pro { Læſus, Viſus, Riſus, } pronunciantes { Læzus. Vizus. Rizus. }

H, in initio dictionis leniùs, in medio aſperiùs, enun- H
ciari volunt: Malè ergò,

pro

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Homo, | | | Omo. |
| Hamus, | | | Amus. |
| Humus, | | | Umus. |
| Chriſtus, | | | Criſtus. |
| Chriſma, | } | Efferimus | Criſma. |
| Chremes, | | | Cremes. |
| Thus, | | | Tus. |
| Diphthongus, | | | Diptongus. |
| Sphæra, | | | Spæra. |

Fœdè quoque erratur à noſtris, ubi *t* & *d* tanquam aſpiratas pronunciant.

ut { Amath, Caputh, Aputh, } pro { Amat. Caput. Apud. }

At innumera penè ſunt hujus generis vitia, quæ bonarum literarum candidatis, & præceptorum diligentiæ emendanda relinquimus.

## De ſententiarum punctis.

NEque exigua Orthographiæ pars in ſcriptura rectè diſtinguenda conſiſtere videtur: Proinde de clauſularum diſtinctionibus paucula annotâſſe non fuerit ſupervacaneum.

Puncta quæ. Puncta ergò ſive notæ, quibus in ſcribendo utuntur eruditi, Latinis dicuntur, Subdiſtinctio, Media diſtinctio, Plena ac perfecta diſtinctio: Græcis, Comma, Colon, Periodus.

Comma. Subdiſtinctio ſeu Comma, eſt ſilentii nota, ſeu potiùs reſpirandi locus: utpote quâ pronuntiationis terminus, ſenſu manente, ità ſuſpenditur, ut quod ſequitur, continuò ſuccedere debeat. Notatur autem puncto deorſum caudato, ad hunc modum ( , )

Ovid. *Vtendum eſt ætate; cito pede præterit ætas:*
*Nec bona tam ſequitur, quàm bona prima fuit.*

Hâc item notâ diſtinguuntur orationum ſingulæ partes: ut,

Juven.

Juven. *Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes,*
*Græculus esuriens in cœlum, jusseris, ibit.*

Media distinctio, seu Colon, est ubi tantum ferè de sententia restat, quantum jam dictum est: & est perfecta Periodi pars, notatúrque duobus punctis, sic (:) ut, *Quemadmodum horologii umbram progressam sentimus, pridianam non cernimus: & frutices aut herbam crevisse apparet, crescere autem nulli videtur: ita & ingeniorum profectus, quoniam minutis constat auctibus, ex intervallo sentitur.* Colon.

Plena distinctio, quæ & Periodus dicitur, ponitur post perfectam sententiam; quæ & puncto plano notatur, hoc modo (.) ut, Periodus.

*Dic mihi Musa virum, captæ post tempora Trojæ,*
*Qui mores hominum, multorum vidit, & urbes.*

Huc annumerari solent Parenthesis & Interrogatio.

Parenthesis est sententia duabus semiluniis inclusa; quâ remotâ, sermo tamen manet integer: ut, Parenthesis.

*——Princeps (quia bella minantur*
*Hostes) militibus urbes præmunit, & armis,*

Interrogatio signatur duobus punctis, ac superiore sursum caudato, sic (?) ut, Interrogatio.

*Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?*

# DE ETYMOLOGIA.

ETymologia versatur imprimis circa investigandas dictionum origines: ut, num *Cælebs* dicatur, quasi *cælestem vitam agens*, num *Lepus*, *quasi levipes*.

Cæterùm Etymologia (quatenus nos hoc loco de ea disserimus) est ratio cognoscendi casuum discrimina: ut, *fortis fortiter; lego legit:* omnésque orationis partes complectitur. Cicero Notationem, seu Veriloquium vocat. Componitur autem ab ἔτυμος verus, & λόγος sermo.

# DE OCTO PARTIBUS ORATIONIS.

Partes orationis sunt octo. { *Nomen*, *Pronomen*, *Verbum*, *Participium* } declinabiles; { *Adverbium*, *Conjunctio*, *Præpositio*, *Interjectio* } indeclinabiles.

## NOMEN.

Nomen. NOmen est pars orationis, quæ rem significat sine ulla temporis aut personæ differentia.

Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Substantivum & Adjectivum.

Substantivum. Substantivum est, quod nihil addi postulat ad suam significationem exprimendam.

Est autem substantivum duplex { Appellativum, & Proprium.

Appellativum. Appellativum est, quod rem multis communem significat: ut, *Homo*, *lapis*, *justitia*, *bonitas*.

Proprium. Proprium est, quod rem uni individuo propriam significat: ut, *Jesus*, *Maria*, *Londinum*, *Thamesis*.

Propria nominis tria sunt genera.

Prænomen. Prænomen, quod vel differentiæ causâ, vel veteri ritu præponitur: ut, *Lucius*, *Publius*, *Aulus*, *Marcus*.

Nomen. Nomen, quod suum est cuique: ut, *Petrus*, *Paulus*, *Cato*, *Tullius*.

Cognomen. Cognomen, quod vel à cognatione impositum est; ut, *Gracchus*, *Fabius*, *Scipio*, *Cicero*: vel ab eventu aliquo; ut, *Africanus*, *Macedonicus*, *Germanicus*.

Adjectivum. Adjectivum est quod Substantivo indiget, cui in oratione adhæreat: ut, *Piger*, *alacris*, *candidus*, *clemens*.

Adjectivum est duplex: commune & proprium.

Commune. Commune est quod affectionem multis communem significat: ut, *Bonus*, *malus*, *sobrius*, *satur*.

Proprium. Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat: ut, *Gradivus Martis*; *Quirinus Romulo*.

## DE ACCIDENTIBUS NOMINI.

Nomini accidunt ſeptem: Species, Figura, Numerus, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio. — Nom. accid. 7.

## DE SPECIE.

Species nominum eſt duplex: Primitiva, & Derivativa. — Species.

Primitiva eſt, quæ aliunde non trahitur. — Primitiva.

Derivativa eſt, quæ aliunde formatur. — Derivativa.

Primitivæ ſubjiciuntur hæc quæ ſequuntur, & hujuſmodi.

Collectivum ſcilicet, quod ſingulari numero multitudinem ſignificat: ut, *Concio, cœtus, plebs, turba, pecus, grex.* — Collectivum.

Fictitium, quod à ſono fingitur: ut, *Sibilus, tintinnabulum, ſtridor, clangor.* — Fictitium.

Interrogativum: ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quot, nunquis:* Quæ aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in relativa. — Interrogativum

Redditivum, quod interrogativo reſpondet: ut, *Talis, tantus, tot.* — Redditivum.

Numerale, cujus ſpecies hæ numerantur. — Numerale.

- Cardinale, à quo, ceu à fonte, alii numeri dimanant: ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.* — Cardinale.
- Ordinale: ut, *Primus, ſecundus, tertius, quartus.* — Ordinale
- Diſtributivum: ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.* — Diſtributivum
- Partitivum, quod ſignificat vel multa ſingulatim; ut, *Quiſque, unuſquiſque, uterque, neuter:* vel unum è multis: ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera, reliquus.* — Partitivum.
- Univerſale: ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.* — Univerſale.
- Particulare: ut, *Aliquis, quiſquam, ullus, quidam.* — Particulare.

Derivativa. Derivativa autem has ſpecies ſubjectas habet; nimirum

Verbale. Verbale: ut, *Lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.*

Patrium. Patrium: ut, *Eboracenſis, Londinenſis, Oxonienſis, Ætonenſis.*

Gentile. Gentile: ut, *Græcus, Latinus, Hebræus, Anglus.*

Patronymicum. Patronymicum, quod vel à patre, vel ab alia quapiam ſuæ familiæ perſona derivatur.

ut
- *Æacides*, filius vel nepos *Æaci.*
- *Nerine*, filia vel neptis *Nerei.*
- *Lateides*, filius *Latonæ.*
- *Menelais*, uxor *Menelai.*

Diminutivum. Diminutivum: ut, *Regulus, popellus, majuſculus, minuſculus.*

Poſſeſſivum. Poſſeſſivum: ut, *Herilis, ſervilis, regius, paternus.*

Materiale. Materiale: ut, *Faginus, lapideus, gemmeus, aureus.*

Locale. Locale: ut, *Hortenſis, agreſtis, marinus, montanus.*

Adverbiale. Adverbiale: ut, *Hodiernus, heſternus, craſtinus, clandeſtinus.*

Participiale. Participiale: ut, *Amandus, docendus, videndus, ſcribendus.*

Et quæ in *lis* exeunt a verbis deducta: ut, *Fictilis, coctilis, flexilis, penſilis.*

## DE FIGURA.

Figura nominum. Figura aut eſt ſimplex, ut *Juſtus*: aut compoſita, ut *Injuſtus.* Sunt qui huc addunt & decompoſitum; ut, *Irreparabilis.*

## DE NUMERO.

Numerus. Numeri ſunt duo: Singularis de uno; ut, *Pater*: Pluralis de pluribus; ut, *Patres.*

## DE CASU.

Caſus nominum ſunt ſex.

Nominativus. Nominativus, qui & rectus dicitur, eſt prima vox, quâ rem aliquam nominamus.

Genitivus. Genitivus, qui ſignificat cujus ſit res quæpiam; atque hic patrius, gignendi, aut interrogandi caſus dici ſolet.

Dativus. Dativus, ſive dandi caſus dicitur, quo quid cuipiam attribuimus.

Octavus caſus. Sub hac voce octavum etiam caſum com-

prehen-

prehenderunt: ut, *It clamor cælo*, id eſt, *in cælum.*

Accuſativus, qui & incuſativus, vel cauſativus dici poteſt, qui verbum ſequitur; utpote in quem actio verbi immediate tranſit: ut, *Amo patrem.* Accuſativus.

Vocativus, quem & ſalutatorium vocant, vocandis compellandiſve perſonis accommodatur. Vocativus.

Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri ſignificamus. Hic ſextus atque Latinus caſus appellatur, nempe quod Latinorum ſit proprius. Ablativus. Latinus caſus.

## *DE GENERE.*

Genus eſt ſexûs diſcretio. Et ſunt genera numero ſeptem: Maſculinum, cujus nota eſt *Hic*: fœmininum, *Hæc*: neutrum, *Hoc*: commune, *Hic* & *hæc*: commune trium, *Hic, hæc* & *hoc*: dubium, *Hic* vel *hæc*: epicœnum ſeu promiſcuum, quum ſub una generis notâ utrumque ſexum complectimur: ut, *Hic anſer, hæc aquila.* Quanquam hoc quidem genus ad præſens negotium non ità propriè ſpectare videtur; cùm hoc quidem loco non de natura rerum agatur, ſed de qualitate vocum. Genera ſeptem.

Porrò, inter commune genus & dubium hæc eſt differentia: quod ubi ſemel communis generis nomini adjectivum copulaveris, non jam integrum fuerit de eadem re loquenti, mutare genus adjectivi: ut, ſi dixeris *Durus parens*, aut *Canis fœta*; quamdiu de eiſdem ipſis individuis loquêris, non licebit mutato genere dicere, *parentem iniquam*, aut *Canem fœtum.* At verò, dubii generis ſubſtantivo poſito, etiamſi adjectivum maſculinum addideris, nihilo tamen ſecius de eadem re ſermonem continuanti, licuerit pro tuo arbitratu mutare genus adjectivi: ut ſi dixeris, *Durum corticem*, poteris etiam de eodem loqui, pergens dicere, *eandem corticem eſſe & amaram.* Communis & dubii differentia.

Ut autem genera nominum ad amuſſim calleas, hi ſequentes canones tibi ſummâ diligentiâ imbibendi ſunt, quos & *Guiliel. Lilio* Anglo acceptos referre debes.

Masculæ sunt nomina Divorum, virorum Fluviorum, Mensium, Ventorum. Fœminina Dearum, Mulierum, Urbium, Regionum. Insularum. Exceptio. Etiam * Hippo. Etiam * Reate, Cære. Appel. Arborum, fœmin. Rectius qui legunt mas pinus, viz. Pinaster Nomina Volucrum, Ferarum Piscium. Exceptio Generalis. viz. de appellativis.

# GUILIELMI LILII
## Regulæ generales proprionum.

*PRopria quæ maribus tribuuntur, masculæ dicas: Ut sunt divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: virorum; Ut Cato, Virgilius: fluviorum; ut, Tybris, Orontes: Mensium; ut, October: ventorum; ut, Libs, Notus, Auster.*

## De Fœmininis.

*PRopria fœminæum referentia nomina sexum, Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: sive dearum Sunt; ut, Juno, Venus: mulierum; ceu, Anna, Philotis: Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus: regionum; ut, Græcia, Persis: Insulæ item nomen; ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.*

*Excipienda tamen quædam sunt urbium; ut ista Masculæ, * Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia, ut * Argi, Tibur, Præneste: & genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.*

## Regulæ generales Appellativorum.

*APpellativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut, alnus, Cupressus, cedrus. Mas * spinus, mas oleaster. Et sunt neutra, ſiler, ſuber, thus, robur, acérque.*

## Epicœna.

*SUnt etiam Volucrum; ceu, passer, hirundo: ferarum: Ut, Tigris, Vulpes: & piscium; ut, ostrea, cetus, Dicta epicœna: quibus vox ipsa genus feret aptum. Attamen ex * cunctis quæ diximus antè, notandum Omne quod exit in um, seu Græcum sive Latinum, Esse genus neutrum; sic invariabile nomen.*

*Sed nunc de reliquis, quæ Appellativa vocantur, Aut quæ sunt tanquam Appellativa, ordine dicam:*

Nam

*Nam genus his semper dignoscitur ex genitivo,*
*Infrà ut monstrabit specialis regula triplex.*

Tres regulæ speciales

## Prima regula specialis.

*Nomen non crescens genitivo, cen, caro carnis,*
*Capra capræ, nubes nubis, genus est muliebre.*

Regula specialis prima.

Quoniam Lilius noster genus nominum appellativorum ex genitivo dignoscendum docet, admonendi hoc loco sunt pueri, hanc primam regulam esse omnium nominum appellativorum non crescentium in genitivo; cujus generis sunt omnia primæ & quartæ inflexionis; & secundæ etiam, præter paucula quædam, quæ infra in tertia regula excepta reperies.

Pertinent etiam ad hanc classem pleraque tertiæ declinationis: cujusmodi sunt, Labes, labis; pestes pestis; vis, genitivo vis; mater, matris; caro, carnis.

### Masculina excepta ex non crescentibus.

*Mascula nomina in* a *dicuntur multa virorum t*
*Ut scriba, assecla, scurra, & rabula, lixa, lanista.*
*Mascula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima*
*Fundit in* as *& in* es; *& ab illis quot per* a *fiunt:*
*Ut, satrapas, satrapa; * athletes, athleta. Leguntur*
*Mascula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: ab asse*
*Nata, ut Centussis t conjunge lienis, & orbis;*
*Callis, caulis, follis, collis, mensis, & ensis,*
*Fustis, funis, panis, penis, crinis, & ignis,*
*Cassis, fascis, torris, sentis, piscis, & unguis,*
*Et vermis, vectis, postis, societur & axis.*
*Mascula in* er, *cen venter: in* os *vel* us, *ut logos, onnus.*

1. Nomina virorum in a
2. In as, es; & a, primæ declinat. Græcorum.
* Sic Poeta. Cometa. Bibliopola
3. Verres &c. In er, or, & us.

## Fœminina non crescentia.

*Fœminei generis sunt mater, humus, domus, alvus,*
*Et colus, & quarta pro fructu ficus, acúsque,*

Fœmin. excepta in er, os,

*Porticus, atque tribus, ſocrus, unus & manus, idus;*
*Huc anus addenda eſt, huc myſtica vannus Iacchi:*
*His jungas* OS *in* US *vertentia Græca; papyrus,*
*Antidotus, coſtus, diphthongus, byſſus, abyſſus,*
Viz. nardus, Methodus, Dialectus, &c. *Cryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus & Arctus,*
*Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.*

## Neutra non creſcentia.

*NEutrum nomenin e, figigni in, ut mare, rete:*
*Et quæ in* on *velin um ſiunt; ut barbiton, evum.*
*Eſt neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoëthes,*
*Et virus, pelagus: neutrum modò, mas modò, vulgus.*

## Dubia non creſcentia.

*INcerti generis ſunt talpa, & dama, canalis,*
*Halcyonis, finis, clunis, reſtis, penus, amnis,*
*Pampinus, & cerbis, lictor, torquis, ſpecus, anguis,*
*Pro morbo ficus ficidans, atque phaſelus,*
*Lecythus, ac atomus, groſſus, pharus, & paradiſus.*

## Communia non creſcentia.

*COmpoſitum à verbo dans a commune duorum eſt:*
*Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena meo.*
Excipe Puerpera. *Avenio: adde ſenex, auxiga, & verna, ſodalis,* (tras.
*Vates, exterris, patruelis, perqua duellis,*
*Affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.*

## Secunda regula ſpecialis.

Regula ſpecialis ſecunda. *NOmen creſcentis penultima figenitivi*
*Syllaba acuta ſonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,*
*Virtus virtutis monſtrant, genus eſt muliebre.*

Huc ſpectant quæ acuunt penultimam genitivi creſcentis; qualia ſunt omnia quintæ inflexionis, præter *Fides.*

Omnia item monoſyllaba, præter *Vis.* Reliqua omnia ſunt tertiæ declinationis: ut ſunt omnia deſinentia,

In

In C ut Halec, hălĕcis.
In In ut Delphin, ĭnis.
In An ut Titan. ănis.
In Ans ut Infans, antis.
In Ans ut Quadrans. antis.
In Ens ut Continens entis.
In Ens ut Triens. entis.
In Uns ut Decuns, decuncis.

In *er* longum, quæ Græcis per ηρ ſcribuntur: ut, Character, crater, ſtater, ſoter, ēris.

Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent: quare mulier haud rectè in hac claſſe collocatur.

In Inx ut Syrinx, ingis.
In Anx ut Phalanx, angis.
In Unx ut Deunx, Septunx, uncis.
In Ons ut Effrons, Bifrons, ontis.
In Ors ut Cohors, Conſors, ortis.

Præterea in *o* Latina, quæ *ōnis* & *ĕnis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lectio, ligo, ſpado, ōnis; Anio, ēnis.

Præter paucula gentilia, quæ ad tertiam regulam pertinent: ut, Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Livigo, ŏnis.

In *al* neutra: ut, Vectigal, animal, ālis: Cætera in *al* ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *en*, quæ *ĕnis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lien, Siren, ēnis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In ων Græca, quæ retinent ω in genitivo: ut, Damon, Ladon, Simon, Trion, ōnis.

Quædam variant: ut, Orion, Edon, Egeon, ōnis & ŏnis: Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ar* Latina e ut, Laquear, exemplar, calcar, āris: præter Jubar, nectar, ăris; hepar, hepătis.

In *or* Latina: ut, Amor, timor, uxor, ōris.

Præter ſequentia, quæ ad tertiam regulam ſpectant: ut,

ut Arbor, marmor, æquor, ador, robor, &c. ŏris. Et Græca quoque nonnulla: ut, Rhetor, Hector, Nector, Stentor, &c. ŏris.

In *as* Latina: ut, Majestas, lenitas, humilitas, humanitas, &c. atis. Excipe, Anas, anătis; & Græca quædam ut, Lampas, monas, trias, docas, ădis.

In *es* Latina aliquot: ut, Quies, magnes, locuples, ētis; Merces, hæres, cohæres, ēdis.

Accedunt his etiam Græca quædam: ut, Lebes, tapes, Dares, Chremes, ētis.

In *is*, quæ faciunt ītis, īdis, & idis * in genitivo: ut, Samnis, Quiris, ītis; Salamis, Trachis, inis: Psophis, Crenis, idis: Cætera sunt tertiæ regulæ.

* Pyrois, entis.

In *os* Latina: ut, Custos, ōdis: Nepos, ōtis. Præter Compos, impos, ŏtis.

Et Græca quæ retinent *o* in penultima genitivi: ut, Heros, Minos, ōis. Rhinoceros, ægoceros, ōtis.

In *us* quæ mittunt genitivum singularem in ūtis, ūdis, ūris, ūntis: ut, Salus, palus, tellus, * Opus. Præter unam vocem, Pecus pecŭdis.

* Pro civitate Lotr.

Huc pertinent & comparativa neutra in *us*: ut, Sanctius, probius, melius, pejus, ōris.

In *ax*, tam Latina quam Græca: ut, Limax, fornax, thorax, Phœax, audax, bibax, ācis.

Excipe, Græca quædam appellativa & gentilia: ut, Abax, storax, styrax, similax, colax, corax, dropax, Pharnax, Candax, ācis: Syphax, tamen variat ācis, & ăcis.

In *ex* paucula quædam: ut, Vervex, ēcis; Vibex, icis; Exlex, ēgis; Alex, alēcis.

Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam referenda sunt.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Lodix, radix, cornix, spadix; fœlix, phœnix, perdix, coturnix, &c. īcis. Et verbalia omnia in *trix*: ut, Victrix, nutrix, motrix, lotrix, &c. īcis. Cætera pertinent ad tertiam regulam.

In *ox* substantiva & adjectiva: ut, Celox, velox, ōcis. Præter Cappadox, ŏcis; Allabrox, ŏgis; & quædam alia.

In

In *ux*; ut, Pollux, Pollûcis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *yx*: ut, Bombyx, bombycis: Bebryx autem varia Bebrycis. Cætera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.

In *s* Græca, præcedente *p*: ut, Hydrops, Cyclops, conops, Cercops, ôpis. Reliqua in *ops* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

## Maſculina excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Monoſyllaba quædam

*Maſcula dicuntur monoſyllaba nomina quædam,*
*Sal, ſol, ren, & ſplen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,*
*Bes, Cres, præs, & pes, glis, gliris habens genitivo:*
*Mos, flos, ros, & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, ſimul & fons,*
*Seps pro ſerpente, grips, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, & Phryx.*

Polyſyllaba in n & o.

*Maſcula ſunt etiam polyſyllaba in n; ut, Acarnan,*
*Lichen & delphin: & in o ſignantia corpus;*
*Ut leo, curculio: ſic ſenio, ternio, ſermo.*

In er, or, & os.

*Maſcula in* er, or, & os; *ceu, crater, conditor, heros:*
*Sic torrens, nefrens, orions, cum pluribus in* dens:
*Bugle bidens, quando pro inſtrumento reperitur:*
*Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamâſque, tapéſque.*
*Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, unumque, meridies nomen quintæ: & quæ componuntur ab aſſe;*
*Ut dodrans, ſemis, jungantur maſcula Samnis,*
*Hydrops, nyctricorax, thorax, & maſcula vervex,*
*Phœnix & bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his*
*Sunt muliebre genus, Syren, mulier, ſoror, uxor.*

## Neutra excepta ex acutè creſcentibus

Neut. mel, fel, lac, &c. & in al, ar, polyſyllaba

*Sunt neutralia & hæc monoſyllaba nomina, mel, fel,*
*Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vaſis, os oſſis, & os oris,*
*Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in* al *polyſyllaba, in* ar *quæ*
*Ut, Capital, laquear. Neutrum halec & muliebre.*

## Dubia acutè creſcentia.

Halec.

*Sunt dubia hæc Python, ſcrobs, ſerpens, bubo, rudens, grus*
*Perdix, lynx, lymax, ſtirps pro truncо, pedis & calx:*
*Adde dies numero tantùm mas eſto ſecundo.*

Com-

## Communia acutè creſcentia.

*Sunt commune, Parens, autórque, infans, adoleſcens, Dux, illex, hæres, exlex; à fronte creata,*
*Ut bifrons: cuſtos, bos, *fur, ſus, atque ſacerdos.*

*Sic Latro.

## Tertia & ultima regula ſpecialis.

Tertia regula ſpecialis.

*Nomen creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi*
*Sit gravis, ut ſanguis genitivo ſanguinis, eſt ma.*

Huc ſpectant penultimam genitivi creſcentis gravantia, cujus generis ſunt paucula illa ſecundæ declinationis de quibus ſuprà meminimus; videlicet, Socer, gener, puer, ĕri; adulter, ĕri; Preſbyter, ĕri.

Compoſita à *vir* viri: ut, Levir, Triumvir, Decemvir, Centumvir, ĭri.

Compoſita item à gero & fero: ut, Armiger, clariger, caducifer, lucifer, ĕri: & adjectiva quædam: ut, Tener, dexter, proſper, ĕri; Satur, ŭri. Spectant huc & Græca omnia neutrius generis in *a*: ut, Poëma, dogma, ſophiſma, ænigma, ătis.

In *yr* item Græca: ut, Martyr, Martyris; Pſithyr, pſithyris.

Omnia item in *ur* Latina: ut, Augur, murmur, furfur, cicur, ŭris.

In *ut* etiam omnia: ut, Caput, capitis; Occiput, occipitis.

Præterea in *o* Latina omnia, præter illa quæ ſuperiùs excipiuntur: ut, Imago, ſartago, ordo, cardo, ĭnis.

In *l*: ut, Annibal, ălis; mugil, ĭlis: Conſul, Præſul, ŭlis.

In *en*: ut, Pecten, tibicen, carmen, crimen, ĭnis.

In *on* Græca, quæ ſumunt *o* parvum in penultima genitivi ſingularis: ut, Canon, dæmon, architecton, Phlegmon, ŏnis.

In *or* Latina & Græca: ut, Arbor, æquor, marmor, pantocrator, apator, ŏris.

In *as*: ut, Anas, anătis.

Et Græca: ut, Arcas, chilias, hebdomas, enneas, ădis.

In *es* Latina: ut, Fomes, limes, ĭtis; præſes, deſes, ĭdis.

In *is* Latina & Græca: ut, Sanguis, pollis, ĭnis; Tyrannis, paropſis, ĭdis.

In *ar* Latina & Græca: ut, Jubar, compar, nectar, bacchar, ăris.

In *er* Græca: ut, Aër, æther, ĕris.

In *s* præcedente conſonante, tam Latina, quàm * Græca: ut,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Princeps, | cĭpis; | Æthiops, | ŏpis; |
| Hyems, | ĕmis; | Arabs, | ăbis; |
| Inops, | ŏpis; | Chalybs, | ybis. |

* Excipe quædam in ps.

In *os* Latina: ut, Compos, ŏtis.

In *us* Latina & Græca; ut, Pecus, decus, ŏris; vellus, vulnus, ĕris; Tripus, Oedipus, ŏdis.

In *ax* Græca: ut, Abax, ſtorax, colax, climax, ăcis.

In *ex* Græca; ut, Index, vindex, carnifex, aruſpex, ĭcis.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Varix, fornix, calix, ĭcis; Maſtix, ĭgis.

In *ox* Latina & Græca: ut, Præcox, Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, Polyphlox, ŏgis.

In *nx* Latina: ut, Conjux, conjŭgis; Redux, reducis.

Denique in *yx* Græca: ut, Onyx, Sardonyx, Ceryx, Eryx, ychis.

## Femin. excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

*Fœminei generis ſit hyperdiſſyllabon in* do,
*Quod* dinis; *atque in* go, *quod dat* ginis *in genitivo.* Hyperdiſſyllabon in do & go
*Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque*
*Monſtrat compago compaginis: adjice virgo,*
*Grando, fides, compes, teges, & ſegis, arbor, hyemſque:*
*Sic Bacchar, ſindon, Gorgon, icon & Amazon.*

*Græculain* as *vel in* is *finita: ut, Lampas, Iaſpis,* Græcula in as & is.
*Caſſis, cuſpis; in* us *vox una pecus pecudis dans,*
*His forfex, pellex, carex, ſimul atque ſupellex,*
*Appendix, briſtrix, coxendix, adde filixque.*

Neutra

## Neutra excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

Inanimata in a, en, ar, ur us, put, excipe.

*Eſt neutrale genus ſignans rem non animatam,*
*Nomen in a; ut problema: en; ut omen: ar; ut jubar: ur dans*
*Ut jecur: us; ut onus: put; ut occiput. Attamen ex his*
*Maſcula ſunt, pecten, furfur: ſunt neutra, cadaver:*
*Verber, iter, ſuber, pro fungo tuber, & uber,*
*Gingiber, & laſer, cicer, & piper, atque papaver,*
*Et ſiſer, atque ſiler. Neutra æquor, marmor, adórque*
*Atque pecus, quando pecoris facit in genitivo.*

## Dubia ex graviter creſcentibus.

*Sunt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,*
*Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex:*
*Adde culex, natrix, & onyx cum prole, ſiléxque:*
*Quamvis hæc melius vult maſcula dicier uſus.*

## Communia ex graviter creſcentibus.

*Communis generis ſunt iſta, vigil, pugil, exul,*
*Præſul, homo, nemo, martyr, Lygur, augur, & Arca,*
*Antiſtes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hoſpes;*
*Sic ales, præſes, princeps, auceps, eques, obſes:*
*Atque * alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur;*
*Ut Conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruſpex.*

*Sic Artifex, municeps, particeps.

## Regula Adjectivorum generalis.

*Adjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem,*
*Ut fœlix, audax, retinent genus omne ſub una:*
*Sub gemina ſi voce cadant, velut omnis & omne,*
*Vox commune duûm prior eſt, vox altera neutrum:*
*At ſi tres variant voces, ſacer ut ſacra ſacrum:*
*Vox prima eſt mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.*
*At ſunt quæ flexu propè ſubſtantiva vocares,*
*Adjectiva tamen naturâ uſuque reperta:*
*Talia ſunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,*
*Et dives, locuples, ſoſpes, comes atque ſuperſtes;*
*Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio juſta docebit.*

Hæ

*Hæc proprium quendam ſibi flexum adſciſcere gaudent,*
*Campeſter, volucer, celeber, celer, atque ſaluber:*
*Junge pedeſter, equeſter, & acer: junge paluſter,*
*Ac alacer, ſylveſter. At hæc tu ſic variabis;*
*Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter ſic;*
*Hic atque hæc celeris, rurſum hoc celere eſt tibi neutrum.*
*Sunt quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,*
*De quibus atque aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet.*

# DE DECLINATIONE.

DEclinatio eſt variatio dictionis per caſus. Sunt autem declinationes numero quinque. Declinationes nominum.

PRima declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes: Prima nominum declinatio.

*A*, *Ai*, } ut { Menſa; Æneas; } { *Es*, *E*, } ut { Anchiſes; Penelope.

Potrò Græca ſunt omnia quæ in { *As*, *Es*, *E*, } { finiuntur: ut, { Thomas. Anchiſes. Phœbe.

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebræa quædam in *am*: ut, Adam, Adæ. Abraham, Abrahæ. Quæ tamen meliùs ad Latinorum formam redacta, ad hunc modum inflexeris: Adamus, Adami; Abrahamus, Abrahami.

*As*, accuſativum in *am* & in *an* facit, ut, Æneas, Æneam, vel Ænean; vocativum in *a*; ut, Æneas, Ænea. As.

*Es*, in accuſativo *en* ſumit; ut, Anchiſes, Anchiſen: in vocativo & ablativo *e* vel *a*; ut, Anchiſe, vel Anchiſa. Es.

*E*, genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accuſativum in *en*, vocativum & ablativum in *e*; ut, E.

Nom. { Penelope, Gen. { Penelopes, Dat. { Penelope, } Acc. { Penelopen, Voc. { Penelope, Abl. { Penelope.

*As*, in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum reperitur ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Pater-familiâs, Filius-familiâs. Id quod veteres obſervabant in multis aliis. Ennius; *Dux ipſe viâs.* As in Genit.

Livius

Livius Andronicus; *Mercurium, cúmque eo, filium Latonâs*, pro *Latonæ*. Sic. Nævius; *Filii terrâs*, pro *terræ*. Virgilius; *Nec auràs, nec fonitûs memor.*

Aulai, & Pictai, atque id genus alia, priscis relinquito.

Genitivus pluralis interdum Syncopen admittit: ut, Æneadûm, Grajugenûm; pro Æneadarum, Grajugenarum.

Hæc dativos & ablativos plurales mittunt in *ûbus*; Dea, mula, equa, liberta, ambæ, duæ, ábus.

Hæc vero tam in *is*, quàm in *ûbus*; Filia, filiis vel filiabus; Nata, natis vel natabus.

## SECUNDA DECLINATIO.

Secunda declinatio.

Secundæ declinationis terminationes sunt apud Latinos quinque; Er, Ir, Ur, Us, Um, ut Aper. Vir. Satur. Dominus. Templum.

Et Græcorum, Os, On, Eus, ut Delos. Ilion. Orpheus.

Attica in *os* genitivum in *ô* mittunt, accusativum in *on*: ut, Androgeôs, Androgeô. Accus. Androgeôn.

Quædam Græca contracta in *us*, vocativum formant in *û*: ut, Panthus, ô Panthû: Oedipus, ô Oedipû.

Notabis & Latina quædam, tam in *us* quàm *e* mittere vocativum singularem: ut, Agnus, vulgus, lucus, fluvius, chorus, populus *pro* natione.

*Eus*, genitivum formant in *ei* vel *eos*, dativum in *i*, accusativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu*: ut,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nom. | Orpheus. | Acc. | Orphea. *Ovid.* Orpheon. |
| Gen. | Orphei vel Orpheos. | Voc. | Orpheu. |
| Dat. | Orphei | Abl. | Orpheo. |

Notanda sunt deniq; syncopationes illæ, Deûm, Virûm, pro Deorum. Virorum.

Item

Item anomala illa ambo & Duo; quas duas voces Poëtæ etiam in accuſativo Maſculinas uſurpant: ut,

Virg. *Si duapræterea talis Idæa tuliſſet Terra viros.*

Hor. *Nè vos titillet gloria, jurejurando obſtringam ambo.*

Cic. in Phi. ſecund. *Præter duo vos, nemo ſic loquitur.*

## *TERTIA DECLINATIO.*

TErtia declinatio admodum varia eſt: cujus difficiliores duntaxat caſus hoc loco attingemus.

Accuſativi ſingulares.

Quorundam accuſativi flectuntur tantum in *im*; ut, Vim, ravim, tuſſim, ſitim, magudarim, amuſſim, Charybdim.

Sic & quorundam fluviorum accuſativi: ut, Tybrim, Ararim.

Quædam accuſativos flectunt in *im* & in *em* communiter: ut, Buris, pelvis, clavis, ſecuris, puppis, torquis, turris, reſtis, febris, navis, bipennis, aqualis, *im* vel *em*.

Ablativus. Ablativus regulariter in *e* deſinit: ut Pectus, ſalus; Ablativo Pectore, ſalute.

Propria nomina adjectivis ſimilia; ablativos in *e* mittunt: ut Felice, Clemente, Juvenale, Martiale, &c.

At neutro deſinentia in *al*, *er*, & *e*, ablativum magna ex parte mittunt in *i*:

ut, { Veſtigal, Calcar, Mare. } Ablat. { Veſtigali, Calcari, Mari. }

Retinet. Ablativus rete à nominativo retis eſt: non à nominativo rete. Par, cum compoſitis, tam *e* quàm *i* habet: ut, Par, compar: ablativo pare, Compare, vel ri.

Hæc tamen *e* retinent, Far, hepar, jubar, nectar, gauſape, præſepe.

Et hæc propria { Soracte, Prænеſte, Reate. } Ablat. { Soracte. Prænеſte. Reate. }

Feſtorum nomina. Feſtorum nomina, quæ tantum pluralia ſunt, genitivum interdum in *orum* mittunt, ut Agonalia, Vinalia; Genitivo Agonaliorum, Vinaliorum.

Interdum autem in *ium*: ut, Floralia, Feralia; genitivo, Floralium, Feralium.

Aliquando verò tam in *orum* quàm in *ium*: ut, Parentalia, Saturnalia: genitivo Parentaliorum, Saturnaliorum, vel *ium*.

Dativus verò & ablativus in *bus*: ut, Saturnalibus, Bacchanalibus; præter Quinquatriis, quod juxta ſecundam declinationem format prædictos caſus.

Menſium nomina in *er* vel *is* ablativum in *i* ſolùm mittunt: ut, September, Aprilis: ablativo Septembri, Aprili.

Menſium nomina.

Quorum accuſativus in *im* tantùm deſinit, iis ablativus exit in *i*, ut, Sitim, tuſſim: ablativo Siti, tuſſi.

Adjectiva, quæ nominativum in *is* vel *er* & *e* neutrum faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* ſolùm: ut, Fortis, mollis, dulcis; ablativo Forti, molli, dulci.

Sic Acer, acris, acre; ablativo acri.

Licèt Poetæ, interdum metri cauſâ, *e* pro *i* uſurpent.

Cætera adjectiva tàm in *e* quàm in *i* mittunt: ut, Capax, duplex; ablativo capace, duplice, vel ci.

Nota.

Præter pauper, degener, uber, ſoſpes, hoſpes, quæ in *e* tantùm faciunt ablativum.

Comparativa etiam bifariam faciunt ablativum: ut, Melior, doctior; ablativo Meliore, doctiore, vel ri. Similiter & ſubſtantiva quædam: ut, Ignis, amnis, anguis, ſupellex, unguis, vectis; ablativo *e* vel *i*.

Ratiùs autem Civis, } Abla- } Cive, vel civi.
Ratiùs etiam Arpinas, } tivo. } Arpinate, vel ti.

Et ſic de cæteris id genus gentilibus. Denique ad eundem modum ablativos formant, quorum accuſativi per *em* & *im* finiunt: ut, puppis, navis; ablativo puppe, nave, vel i. Et Verbalia item in *trix*: ut, Victrix, altrix, ablativo Victrice, altrice, vel ci.

Neutra, quorum ablativus ſingularis exit in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, nominativum pluralem mittunt in *ia*; ut, Molli, duplice, vel ci; nominativo plurali, Mollia,

Mollia, duplicia. Præter Ubera, plura, vel pluria, apluſtra vel apluſtria: ſic comparativa; ut, Meliora, fortiora, doctiora, priora.

Genitivus pluralis.

Ex ablativis in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, ſit pluraliter genitivus in *ium*: ut, utili, utilium, puppe, *vel pi*, puppium, præter { Majorum, / comparativa: ut { Meliorum, } Item præter iſta, Supplicum, complicum, ſtrigilum, artificum, vigilum, veterum, memorum, pugilum, inopum; at plus plurium format.

Sunt & quæ Syncopen aliquando admittunt: cujuſmodi ſunt Sapientûm pro ſapientium, ſerpentûm pro ſerpentium.

Quando nominativi ſingulares duabus conſonantibus finiuntur, genitivi plurales exeunt in *ium*: ut, Pars, urbs, falx, glans, trabs, merx; genitivo plurali, Partium, urbium, falcium, glandium, trabium, mercium.

Excipe Hyemum, principum, participum, municipum, forcipum, inopum, cœlibum, clientum, &c.

Ubi in nominativis & genitivis ſingularibus reperiuntur pares ſyllabæ, genitivus pluralis exit in *ium*.

ut, { Collis, / Menſis, / Autis, } in genitivo { Collium, / Menſium, / Aurium. } Adde iſtis,

Litium, ditium, virium, falium, manium, penatium.

Excipe tamen Canum, panum, vatum, juvenum, opum, apum, &c.

As formatat aſſium: Mas Marium: Vas, vadis, vadium: Nox noctium: Nix nivium: Os oſſium: Faux faucium: Mus murium: Caro carnium: Cor cordium: Alituum abales, aſſumit *u*.

Bouum anomalum eſt, ut etiam bobus vel bubus.

Accuſativus pluralis.

Quorum genitivi plurales deſinunt in *ium*, accuſativum formant per *es* & *eis* diphthongum: ut, Partium, omnium; Partes, omnes vel eis.

Græcorum declinatio.

Græco fonte derivata pleraque, quando juxta linguæ ſuæ

ſuæ morem variantur, genitivum mittunt in *os*: ut, Titan, Pan, Daphnis, Phyllus: genitivo Titânos, Panos, Daphnidos, Phyllidos: dativum verò in *i* breve: ut, Titani, Pani, Daphnidi, Phyllidi: accuſativum in *a*, (niſi ſint neutrius generis in *a* non terminata: ) ut Pana, Phyllidâ, Amaryllida, Orphea.

*Is* tamen & *ys* per *os* purum declinata in genitivo, accuſativum faciunt, *s* nominativi mutatâ in *n*: ut,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Tethys, Tethyos, | Accuſat. | Tethyn. |
| Decapolis, lios, | | Decapolin. |
| Geneſis, ſios. | | Geneſin. |
| Metamorphôſis, ſios. | | Metamorphôſin. |

Sunt quæ duplicem genitivum faciunt: alterum in *os* non purum, alterum in *os* purum. Atque hæc pro genitivorum ratione duplicem quoque accuſativum formant; alterum in *n*, alterum in *a*: ut Paris, genitivo Paridos & Parios, accuſativo Parida & Parin: Themis, genitivo Themidos & Themios, accuſativo Themida & Themin.

Fœminina in *ô*, genitivum in *ûs*, & accuſativum in *ô* mittunt:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ut, | Sapphô, Sapphûs, | hanc | Sapphô. |
| | Mantô, Mantûs, | | Mantô. |
| | Cliô, Cliûs, | | Cliô. |

Vocativus.

Vocativus nominativo magna ex parte ſimilis eſt; in nonnullis tamen à nominativo abjicitur *s*: ut, Palla, Pallantis; Theſeus, Theſeos; Tethys, Tethyos; vocativo ô Palla, Theſeu, Tethy.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Phyllis, Phyllidos, | Vocativo ô | Phylli. |
| Alexis, Alexios, | | Alexi. |
| Achilles, Achilleos, | | Achille. |

Græca neutra in A.

Neutra ſingularia in *a* Græca ſunt: ut, Problema, poëma: quæ veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam declinabant, additâ ſyllabâ *tum*: ut, Hoc problematum, hoc poëmatum.

Quorum dativi & ablativi plurales adhuc in frequentiore uſu ſunt: ut, Problematis, poëmatis.

QUÆ-

## QUARTA DECLINATIO.

QUartæ declinationi nihil ferè difficultatis ineſt, nam duas tantùm ſortitur terminationes in recto, ſingulari; nempe *us* & *u*: ut Manus, genu. Quarta declinatio nominum.

Veteres à nominativis Anus, tumultus, ornatus, dixerunt Anuis, tumulti, ornati, in genitivo: ut,

Ter. *Ejus anuis cauſâ.* Idem. *Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti.*

Dativus *ui* habet, & interdum etiam *ũ*: ut, fructui, concubitui: rarius, Fructũ, concubitũ. Dativus ſingularis.

Virgilius. *Quòd neque concubitũ indulgent.*

Terent. *Veſtitũ nimis indulges.*

Currum autem pro curruum Synæreſis eſt; ut & in aliis declinationibus fieri ſolet.

Ieſus, in accuſativo Ieſum habet; in reliquis verò caſibus ubique Ieſu. Jeſus.

Hæc dativum & ablativum pluralem in *ubus* formant; Acus, lacus, artus, arcus, tribus, ficus, ſpecus, quercus, partus, portus, veru, *ubus*. Dativus & ablativus pluralis.

Cætera omnia in *ibus*: ut, Fructibus, fœtibus, manibus, motibus.

## QUINTA DECLINATIO.

QUinta declinatio genitivum, dativum & ablativum pluralem in paucioribus ſortita eſt, quemadmodum infrà in Heteroclitis fuſiùs tradetur. Quinta declinatio nominum.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem flectebantur quædam nomina tertiæ inflectionis: ut, *Plebes, plebei.*

Genitivus hujus declinationis olim etiam in *es*, *ii*, & *i*, exibat. Genitivus pluralis.

Cicero. *Equites verò daturos illius dies pœnas.*

Virgilius. *Munera lætitiámque dii.*

Saluſtius. *Vix decimâ parte die reliquâ.*

Cæterùm, præter iſta quæ jam diximus, notabis etiam diligenter ea nomina quæ à Grammaticis Heteroclita dicuntur. Hæc partim variâ probatorum authorum lectione, partim à ſequentibus regulis diſcere licebit.

# DE NOMINIBUS HETEROCLITIS.

Rob. Robinſon.

Heteroclita quæ ſunt.

*QVæ genus aut flexum variant, quacunque novato*
*Ritu deficiunt, ſuperántve, Heteroclita ſunto.*

## Variantia genus.

1. Fœm. ſing. Neut. pl.

*Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cernis,*
*Pergamus infœlix urbs Troum, Pergama gignit;*
*Quod, niſi plurali careat, facit ipſa ſupellex:*
*Singula fœmineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.*

2 Neut. ſin. maſ. & neut. plur.

*Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque,*
*Raſtrum cum fræno, filum, ſimul atque capiſtrum:*
*Argos item & cælum ſunt ſingula neutra; Sed audi,*

3 Neut. ſin. maſ. tantùm plural.

*Maſcula duntaxat cælos vocitabis & Argos;*
*Frœna ſed & frænos, quo pacto & cætera formant.*
*Nundinum, & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum & hæc*

4 Neut. ſing. fœm. pl.

*Neutra quidem primò, muliebria ritè ſecundò: (ſunt*
*Balnea plurali Juvenalem conſtat habere.*

Exceptio

*Hæc maribus dantur ſingularia, plurima neutris,*

5 Maſ. ſin. neut. plural.

*Mœnalus, atque ſacer mons Dindymus, Iſmarus, atque*
*Tartara, Taygetus, ſic Tænera, Maſſica, & altus,*
*Gargarus. At numerus genus his dabit alter utrumque,*

6 Maſ. ſin. maſ. & neut. plural.

*Sibilus, atque jocus, locus, & Campanus Avernus.*

## Defectiva.

*Quæ ſequitur manca eſt numero, caſúve, propago.*

## Aptôta.

1 Aptôta ſunt quæ à recto non variant caſum.

*Quæ nullum variant caſum; ut fas, nil, nihil, inſtar:*
*Multa & in u ſimuli; ut ſunt hæc, cornúque, genúque:*
*Sic gummi, frugi; ſic Tempe, tot, quot, & omnes*
*A tribus ad centum numeros, Aptôta vocabis.*

Mono-

## Monoptôta.

*Estque Monoptôton* [illegible]*men, cui vox cadit una;*
*Cru noctu, natu, ju*[illegible]*, injussu, simul astu.*
*Promptu, permissu: plurali legimus astus;*
*Legimus inficias, sed vox ea sola reperta est.*

2 Monoptôta sunt quæ unico in obliquo reperiuntur.

## Diptôta.

*Sunt Diptôta, quibus duplex flexura remansit:*
*Ut fors forte dabit sexto, sponte quoque sponte;*
*Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis;*
*Jugeris & sexto dat jugere, verberis autem*
*Verbere, suppetia quarto quoque suppetias dant:*
*Tantundem dat tantidem, simul impetis hoc dat*
*Impete: junge vicem sexto vice; nec lego plura.*
*Verberis atque vicem, sic plus, cum jugere, cunctis;*
*Quatuor hæc numero casus tenuêre secundo.*

3 Diptota, quæ duobus casibus.

## Triptôta.

*Tres quibus inflictis casus, Triptôta vocantur:*
*Ut precis atque precem, petit & prece blandus amicam;*
*Sic opis est nostræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus;*
*At tantùm recto frugis caret, & ditionis:*
*Integra vox vis est, nisi desit fortè dativus:*
*Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter.*
*Quæ referunt, ut qui: quæ percontantur, ut ecquis:*
*Et quæ distribuunt; ut nullus, neuter, & omnis:*
*Infinita solent his jungi; ut quilibet, alter:*
*Quinto hæc sæpe carent casu; & pronomina, præter*
*Quatuor hæc infrà, noster, nostras, meus, & tu.*

4 Triptôta quæ tribus cadibus.

5 Defect. Vocativo.

6 Propria defect. plu. Frumenta, &c. nomina alia gaudent, alia carent plurali.

*Propria cuncta notes, quibus est natura coërcens,*
*Plurima ne fuerint: ut Mars, Cato, Gallia, Roma,*
*Ida, Tagus, Lælaps, Parnassus, Bucephalúsque.*
*His frumenta dabis, pensa, herbas, uda, metalla;*
*In quibus auctorum quæ sint placita ipse requiras:*
*Et ubi pluralem retinent hæc, est ubi spernunt.*

Neutra singulari carentia quibusdam plural.

*Hordea, farra, forum, vel, mulſum, defruta, thiſque,*
*Tres tantùm ſimiles voces pluralia ſervant.*

1 Maſc. defect. plural.

*Heſperus & veſper, pontus, limes, fimúſque,*
*Sic penus & ſanguis, ſic æther, nemo; ſed iſta*
*Maſcula ſunt numerum vix excedentia primum.*

2 Fœmi. carent. plural.

*Singula fœminei generis, pluralia rarò*
*Pubes atque ſalus, ſic talio cum indole, triſtis,*
*Pix, humus, atque lues: ſitis & fuga; jungo quietem,*
*Sic cholera atque fames, biliſque, ſenecta, juventus;*

Nota.

*Sed tamen hæc, ſoboles, labis, ut & omnia quinta,*
*Tres ſimiles caſus plurali ſæpe tenebunt:*
*Excipe res, ſpecies, facies, atiéſque, diéſque;*
*Quas voces numero totas licet eſſe ſecundo.*
*Iſtis multa ſolent muliebria nectere; ut hæc ſunt,*
*Stultitia, invidia, & ſapientia, deſidia, atque*
*Id genus innumeræ voces, quas lectio præbet:*
*Quam tibi præfixam ceu certum colligе filum.*
*Rariùs his numerum, quandoque ſed adde ſecundum.*

3 Neutra carentia plurali.

*Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre ſecundum,*
*Delicium, ſenium, lethum, cœnúmque, ſalúmque;*
*Sic barathrum, virus, vitrum, viſcúmque, penúmque,*
*Juſtitium, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, ſimul halec:*
*Adde gelu, ſolium, jubar. Hîc quoque talia ponam,*
*Quæ tibi ſi obſerves, occurrent multa legenti.*

1 Maſc. carentia ſingulari.

*Maſcula ſunt tantùm numero contenta ſecundo,*
*Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, & antes,*
*Menſes profluvium, lemures, faſti, atque minores:*
*Cùm genus aſſignant natales: adde penates,*
*Et loca plurali, quales Gabiique, Locrique,*
*Et quæcunque legas paſſim ſimilis rationis.*

2 Fœm. carentia ſingulari.

*Hæc ſunt fœminei generis, numeríque ſecundi,*
*Exuviæ, phalera, gratéſque, manubiæ, & illum,*
*Antia, & induciæ, ſimul inſidiæque, minæque,*
*Excubia, nonæ, nugæ, tricæque, calendæ.*

*Quiſquilia*

*Quiſquiliæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiaque*
*Feriæ, & inferiæ, ſic primitiæque, plagæque*
*Rutæ ſignantes, & valvæ, divitiæque;*
*Nuptiæ item & talles: addantur Thebæ & Athenæ:*
*Quod genus inveniat & nomina plura locorum.*

*Rarius hæc primo, plurali neutra leguntur,* 3 Neutr carenti
*Mœnia, cum tu ſquis, præcordia, luſtra ferarum,* ſingula
*Arma, mapalia; ſic bellaria, mœnia, caſtra;*
*Funus juſta petit, petit & ſponſalia virgo,*
*Roſtra diſertus amat; puerique crepundia geſtant;*
*Infantéſque colunt cunabula; conſulit exta*
*Augur, & abſolvens ſuperis effata recantat.*
*Iſta Deum poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia jungi.*
*Quod ſi plura legis, licet hâc quoque claſſe reponas.*

## Redundantia.

*Hæc quaſi luxuriant, varias imitantia formas:* 1 Redun
*Nam genus & vocem variant, tonitrus tonitrúque.* dantia.
*Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum, atque bacillum,*
*Senſus & hoc ſenſum, tignus tigniumque, tapetum*
*Atque tapete tapes, punctus punctúmque; ſinapi,*
*Quod genus immutans fertur ſcelerata ſinapis.*
*Sinus & hoc ſinum vas lactis, mendáque mendum,*
*Viſcus & hoc viſcum, ſic cornus & flexile cornum.*
*At Lucanus ait, Cornus tibi cura ſiniſtri:*
*Eventus ſimul eventum. Sed quid moror iſtis?*
*Talia doctorum tibi lectio mille miniſtrat.*

*Sed tibi præterea quædam ſunt Græca notanda,* 2 Nomi.
*Quæ quarto caſu fœtum peperêre Latinum:* nativi ex
*Nam panther panthera creat, craterâque crater;* accuſati-
*Caſſida caſſis habet, ſed & æther æthera fundit:* vis Græ-
*Hinc cratera venit, venit æthera; ſic caput ipſum* cis in a.
*Caſſida magna tegit, nec vult panthera domari.*

*Vertitur his rectus, ſenſus manet, & genus unum:* 3 Rec-
*Bibus & hic bibber, cucumis cucumer, ſtipis & ſtips;* tum va-
riantia.

Sic

*Sic cinis atque cinis, vomis vomer, ſcobis & ſcobs,*
*Pulvis item pulver, pubes puber: quibus addes*
*Quæ pariunt or & os, honor, & labor, arbor, * adérque;*
*His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: ſunt quoque multa*
*Accepta à Græcis, geminam referentia formam;*
*Ut delphin delphinus, & hic elephas elephantus,*
*Sic congrus conger, Meleagrus ſic meleager,*
*Teucrus item Teucer: Dabis huc & cætera cuncta,*
*Quæ tibi par ratio dederint, & lectio caſta.*

* Potius Odor.

4 Declinationem variantia.

*Hæc ſimul & quarti flexûs ſunt atque ſecundi:*
*Laurus enim lauri facit & laurûs genitivo;*
*Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus;*
*Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;*
*Sic lacus atque domus; licèt hæc nec ubique recurrant:*
*His quòque plura leges, quæ priſcis jure relinquas.*

5 Adjectiva luxuriantia.

*Et quæ luxuriant ſunt adjectiva notanda*
*Multa, ſed imprimis quot & hæc tibi nomina fundunt;*
*Arma, jugum, vervus, ſomnus, cliviſque, animiſque,*
*Et quot limus habet, quot frænum, & cera, bacillum:*
*A quibus us ſimul is formes; ut inermus inermis:*
*Rarior eſt hilarus, vox eſt hilaris bene nota.*

## COMPARATIO NOMINUM.

Nominum comparatio.

COmparantur nomina, quorum ſignificatio augeri minuíve poteſt.

Gradus comparationis ſunt tres.

Poſitivus, qui rem ſine exceſſu ſignificat: ut, Albus, niger, probus, improbus.

Poſitivus gradus, Comparativus.

Comparativus, qui ſignificationem ſui poſitivi per adverbium magis auget: ut Albior, probior, id eſt, Magis albus, magis probus. Fit autem regulariter à ſecundo poſitivi caſu in *i*, addità ſyllabâ *or*: ut, ab Amici, pudici, fit amicior, pudicior.

Superlativus.

Superlativus, qui ſupra poſitivum cum adverbio Valdè vel maximè ſignificat; ut, Docti-

Doctiſſimus, } id eſt, valdè { Doctus.
Juſtiſſimus, } vel maximè { Juſtus.

Fit autem regulariter à primo poſitivi caſu in *i* adjectis *ſſimus*: ut, à Candidi, prudenti, fit Candidiſſimus, prudentiſſimus.

In rimus. Quæ verò poſitiva in *r* deſinunt, adjecto *rimus* ſuperlativum formant: ut Pulcher, pulcherrimus: Niger, nigerrimus.

Excipiuntur, Dextimus à Dexter, Maturimus, ſive Maturiſſimus, ab antiquo Matur.

In lis. Sex iſta in *lis*, ſuperlativum formant mutando *is* in *limus*: nempe, Facilis, facillimus: Docilis, docillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus.

Derivat. à dico, loquor, &c. Quæ derivantur à Dico, loquor, volo, facio, ad hunc modum comparantur: Maledicus, maledicentior, maledicentiſſimus, à Dico: Magniloquus, magniloquentior, magniloquentiſſimus, à loquor.

*Plautus* tamen à mendaciloquus, & confidentiloquus, uſurpat mendaciloquius, & confidentiloquius.

Benevolus, Benevolentior, Benevolentiſſimus, } volo. { Magnificus, Magnificentior, Magnificentiſſimus. } facio.

Compar. nominum in us purum. Quoties vocalis præcedit *us* finale, comparatio fit per adverbia Magis & Maximè: ut, Idoneus, magis Idoneus, maximè Idoneus. Arduus, magis arduus, maximè arduus.

## *COMPARATIO INUSITATIOR.*

Interim acre judicium adhibendum eſt, ut quæ in legendis authoribus raro occurrunt, raro itidem uſurpentur.

Cujuſmodi ſunt quæ ſequuntur.

Aſſiduior, strenuior, egregiiſſimus, mirificiſſimus, pientiſſimus vel piiſſimus, ipſiſſimus.

Perpetuiſſimus, } { Exiguiſſimus, apud *Ovidium*.
Tuiſſimus. } { Multiſſimus, apud *Ciceronem*.

COMPA-

## COMPARATIO ANOMALA.

Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, pessimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum. Vetus, veterior, veterrimus. Deterior, deterrimus; ab antiquo deter. Nequam, nequior, nequissimus. Citra, citerior, citimus. Intra, interior, intimus. Infra, inferior, infimus. Extra, exterior, extimus vel extremus. Supra, superior, supremus vel summus. Post, posterior, postremus. Ultra, ulterior, ultimus. Prope, propior, proximus; a quo proximior, apud *Ovidium*. Prídem, prior, primus. Diu, diutior, diutissimus. Sæpe, sæpius, sæpissimé.

## COMPARATIO DEFECTIVA.

Comparatio manca.

Inclytus, Inclytissimus. — Meritus, Meritissimus.

Opimus, Opimior. — Sinister, Sinisterior.

Ocyor, Ocyssimus. } ab ὠκύς. — Juvenis, Junior.

Novus, Novissimus. — Senex, Senior, Maximus natu.

Adolescens, Adolescentior. — Ante, Anterior.

Potior, Potissimus. — Nuper, Nuperrimus.

Longinquus, Longinquior. — Pene, Penissimus.

Comparatio abusiva.

Interdum autem à substantivis fit comparatio, sed abusivè:

ut, Neronior, Cinædior, Ponior. } à Nerone. Cinædo. Pœno.

Con-

## Comparationum Typus.

## SINGULARITER.

| | *Positivus.* | *Compar.* | *Super.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| | *Doctus, Tener, Dulcis, Felix, Prudens.* | | |
| Nom. | us er is<br>a e x as<br>um e | ior<br>ior<br>ius | mus<br>ma<br>mum |
| Gen. | i<br>æ<br>i | ioris | mi<br>mæ<br>mi |
| Dat. | o<br>æ<br>o | iori | mo<br>mæ<br>mo |
| Accus. | um em em em<br>am em em em<br>um e ex as | iorem<br>iorem<br>ius | mum<br>mam<br>mum |
| Voc. | e er is<br>a e x as<br>um e | ior<br>ior<br>ius | me<br>ma<br>mum |
| Ablat. | o<br>a i e<br>o i | iore<br>iori | mo<br>ma<br>mo |

Com-

## Comparationum Typus.

## PLURALITER.

| | *Positivus.* | | *Compar.* | *Super.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Docti. Iuveni. Dulces. Felices. Prudentes* | | | |
| Nom. | *i* *es*<br>*a* *es*<br>*a* *ia* | | *iores*<br>*iores*<br>*iores* | *mi*<br>*ma*<br>*ma* |
| Gen. | *orum* *arum* *orum* | *iusti* | *iorum* | *morum* *marum* *morum* |
| Dat. | *is* | *ibus* | *ioribus* | *mis* |
| Accus. | *os* *as* *a* | *es* *es* *ia* | *iores*<br>*iores*<br>*iora* | *mos* *mas* *ma* |
| Voc. | *i* *a* *a* | *es* *es* *ia* | *iores*<br>*iores*<br>*iora* | *mi* *ma* *ma* |
| Ablat. | *is* | *ibus* | *ioribus* | *mis.* |

Per

PRonomen eſt pars orationis, quâ in demonſtranda aut repetenda re aliqua utimur.

Pronomina ſunt quindecim; Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras.

Quibus addi poſſunt & ſua compoſita: ut, Egomet, tute, idem, & ſimilia: ut etiam, qui, quæ, quod.

## DE ACCIDENTIBUS PRONOMINI.

Accidunt Pronomini Species, Numerus, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Perſona, Figura. Accidentia pronomini.

Species pronominum eſt duplex; Primitiva & Derivativa. Pronominum ſpecies.

Ad Primitiva ſpectant iſta; Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is. Primitiva.

Ex Primitivis alia ſunt Demonſtrativa, alia Relativa.

Demonſtrativa, dicuntur eadem, quæ & Primitiva, nimirum, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is. Demonſtrativa.

Relativa autem ſunt, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, idem, qui. Relativa

Derivativa ſunt Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras. Derivativa.

Derivativorum alia ſunt Poſſeſſiva, alia Gentilia.

Poſſeſſiva ſunt Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter. Poſſeſſiva.

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur, quòd gentem aut nationem, vel partes & ſectas ſignificent: ut, noſtras, veſtras, & Cujas nomen. Gentilia.

### DE NUMERO.

Numerus pronominum duplex eſt; Singularis, ut, Ego; Pluralis, ut, Nos. Numerus in pronomin.

### DE CASU.

Caſus autem ſunt ſex, quemadmodum in nomine; Caſus in pronom.

vocativo carent omnia pronomina, præter hæc quatuor, Tu, meus, noſter, noſtras. *Martialis* tamen pronomini *ipſe* vocativum tribuere videtur, quum ait,

*Ut Martis revocetur amor, ſummique Tonantis,*
*Aut Jumo petat ceſtos, & ipſa Venus.*

DE

## DE GENERE.

Genera pronominum.

Genera ſunt in pronominibus, perinde ut in adjectivis nominum. Alia enim ad tria genera referuntur; ut, Ego, tu, ſui: alia per tria genera variantur; ut, Meus, mea, meum.

## DE DECLINATIONE.

Declinationes pronominum ſunt quatuor.

Pronominum declinatio prima.

Genitivus autem primæ declinationis exit in *i*: ut, Ego, tu: genitivo Mei, tui, & ſui, quod recto caret in utroque numero.

Secunda.

Genitivus ſecundæ deſinit in *ius* vel *jus*: cujus formæ ſunt ille, ipſe, iſte: genitivo Illius, ipſius, iſtius: Hic, is, qui: genitivo Hujus, ejus, cujus:

Tertia.

Genitivus tertiæ Declinationis exit in *i*, *a*, *i*, quemadmodum nominum adjectivorum, quæ per tres terminationes variantur: cujus ſortis ſunt,

| Nominativo. | Genitivo. |
|---|---|
| Meus, mea, meum, | Mei, meæ, mei. |
| Tuus, tua, tuum, | Tui, tuæ, tui. |
| Suus, ſua, ſuum, | Sui, ſuæ, ſui. |
| Noſter, noſtra, noſtrum | Noſtri, noſtræ, noſtri. |
| Veſter, veſtra, veſtrum. | Veſtri, veſtræ, veſtri. |

Quarta.

Genitivus quartæ habet *âtis*: ex quo ordine, ſunt,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Noſtras, | Genitivo | Noſtrâtis. |
| Veſtras, | | Veſtrâtis. |
| Cujas, | | Cujâtis. |

Cæteri obliqui in utroque numero ad formam nominum tertiæ declinationis inflectuntur.

## DE PERSONA.

Perſonæ pronominum.

Perſonæ pronom. ſunt tres, Prima, Secunda, Tertia. ut, Ego, Tu, Ille.

## DE FIGURA.

Figura.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut Ego; Compoſita, ut Egomet.

Prono. compoſitio.

Pronomina inter ſe componuntur: ut, Egoipſe, mihipſo, ſuiipſius, meipſius.

Nom.

Nam. Istic, istæc, istoc, *vel* istuc. Accus. istunc, istanc, istoc, *vel* istuc. Ablat. istoc, istac, istoc. 1. Interfe.

Pluraliter Nominativo & Accusativo Istæc. Eodem modo declinatur & illic, illæc, illoc.

Componuntur etiam cum nominibus: ut, cujusmodi, hujusmodi, illiusmodi, istiusmodi. 2. Cum nominibus.

Componuntur & cum præpositionibus: ut, Mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum, quicum, quibuscum. 3. Cum præpositionibus.

Componuntur etiam & cum adverbiis: 4. Cum adverbiis.

ut, Eccum, Eccam, Eccos, Eccas, ab *Ecce* & *is*. Ellum, Ellam, Ellos, Ellas, ab *Ecce* & *ille*. Ut & Idem quoque, ab *is* & *demum*.

Cum conjunctione quoque componuntur: ut, Sing. Nominativo Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine. Accusativo, hunccine, hanccine, hoccine. Ablativo hoccine, haccine, hoccine. Pluraliter, Hæccine, neutrum. 5. Cum conjunctione.

Componuntur denique cum syllabicis adjectionibus: ut, *Met*, *te*, *ce*, *pte*. Cum Syllabis adject.

*Met* adjicitur primæ & secundæ personæ: ut, Egomet, meimet, mihimet, memet, nosmet, &c. Sic Sibimet quoque, ac semet dicimus. Met.

Tumet autem in recto non dicimus, ne putetur esse verbum à tumeo, sed tuimet, tibimet, temet, nosmet, &c.

*Te* adjicitur istis, Tu, ut, tute; te, ut, tete. Te.

*Ce* adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum, Hic, ille, iste, quoties in *s* desinunt; ut, Hujusce, hisce, illiusce, istiusce; hosce, illosce, istosce. Ce.

*Pte* apponitur istis ablativis. Meâ, Tuâ, Suâ, Nostrâ, Vestrâ, ut, Meapte. Tuapte. Suapte. Nostrapte. Vestrapte. Pte.

Interdum etiam maſculinis & neutris adjici ſolet: ut, Meopte Marte, tuopte labore, ſuopte jumento, noſtropte damno, &c.

Quis & Qui ad hunc modum componuntur.

Quis. Quis in compoſitione hiſce particulis poſtponitur.

En, Ne, Alius, Nuni, Si, } ut, { Ecquis, Nequis, Aliquis, Nunquis, Siquis. } Et hæc tam in fœminino ſingulari, quam in neutro plurali, *quæ* habent, non *quæ*: ut, Siqua mulier, Nequa flagitia, &c.

Ecquis. Præter Ecquis, quod utrumque in fœminino habere reperitur, Ecquæ & Ecqua.

His autem particulis præponitur Quis in compoſitione,

Nam, Piam, Putas, Quam, Que, } ut, { Quiſnam, Quiſpiam, Quiſputas, Quiſquam, Quiſque. } Et hæc ubique (præterquam in ablativo ſingulari) *quæ* habent, non *qua*: ut, Quænam doctrina? Negotia quæpiam, Optima quæque.

Quis. Quis etiam cum ſeipſo componitur; ut, Quisquis, quod & in hunc modum variatur;

Nominativo Quiſquis, quicquid; Accuſativo Quicquid; Ablativo Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Qui. Qui in compoſitione præponitur his particulis.

Dam, Vis, Libet, Cunq; } ut, { Quidam, Quivis, Quilibet, Quicunq; } Et hæc ubique (præterquam in ablativo ſingulari) *qua* retinent, non *quæ*: ut, Quædam puella, Quædam facinora.

## ¶ DE VERBO.

VErbum eſt pars orationis, quæ modis & temporibus inflexa, eſſe aliquid, agereve, aut pati ſignificat: ut, Sum, exiſto; moveo, moveor: tango, tangor.

Verbum

Verbum dividitur imprimis in perſonale, ut Doceo, & impersonale, ut Oportet.

Perſonale eſt, quod certis perſonis diſtinguitur: ut, Ego lego, Tu legis, Hic legit, Illi legunt. Verbum Perſonale.

Contrà, Impersonale dicitur, quod diverſarum perſonarum vocibus non diſtinguitur nec variatur: ut, Pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, oportet. Verbum Impersonale.

## *DE ACCIDENTIBUS VERBO.*

Verbo quidem accidunt iſta; Genus, modus, tempus, figura, ſpecies, perſona, numerus, conjugatio.

### *DE GENERE.*

Quinque ſunt verborum genera, { Activum, Passivum, Neutrum, } { Deponens, Commune. }

### *ACTIVUM.*

Activum eſt, quod agere ſignificat, & in *o* finitum, paſſivum in *or* formare poteſt: ut, Doceo, doceor. Lego, legor. Activum.

### *PASSIVUM.*

Paſſivum eſt, quod pati ſignificat, & in *or* finitum, activi formam, *r* dempto, reſumere poteſt: ut, Amor, amo; Afficior, afficio. Paſſivum.

### *NEUTRUM.*

Neutrum eſt, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec activam, nec paſſivam formam integrè induere poteſt: ut, Curro, Ambulo, jaceo, Sum. Neutrum.

Neutrorum tria ſunt genera.

Nam aliud Subſtantivum dicitur; ut, Sum, es, eſt, ſumus, &c. Aliud Abſolutum; ſic dictum quod ipſum per ſe ſenſum abſolvat. Neutrum ſubſtantivum.

Atque hoc rurſum duplex eſt: Nam alterum actionem completam in ipſo verbo ſignificat, nec in aliud tranſeuntem; ut, Ambio, dormio, pluit, ningit; alterum verò paſſionem in ipſo completam indicat; ut, palleo, rubeo, albeſco, nigreſco. Neutrum abſolutum.

Tertium genus Neutr.

Eſt præterea & aliud, cujus actio in rem cognatæ ſignificationis tranſit, ac tertiam perſonam paſſivæ vocis uſurpat: ut,

Bibo vinum, } Vinum bibitur.
Curro ſtadium, } Stadium curritur.
Vivo vitam, } Vita vivitur.

Sunt denique, quæ ſimplicia quidem neutra ſunt, compoſita verò agendi vim concipiunt: ut, Eo, adeo, mingo, commingo.

## DEPONENS.

Deponens.

Deponens, quod in *or* finitum, vel activi ſignificationem habet: ut, Loquor verbum: vel neutrius, ut, Philoſophor.

## COMMUNE.

Commune.

Commune, quod in *or* finitum, tam activam quàm paſſivam ſignificationem obtinet: ut, Veneror, criminor, conſolor, ſtipulor, ſpeculor, oſculor, adulor, fruſtror, dignor, teſtor, interpretor, amplector, meditor, experior, mentior, multáque id genus alia quæ paſſim apud veteres reperias.

## DE MODO.

Modi verborum ſex enumerantur.

Indicativus.

Indicativus, qui ſimpliciter aliquid fieri, aut non fieri definit: ut, *Probitas laudatur & alget.* Hic modus aliquando per interrogationem uſurpatur: ut, *Quis legit hæc?* Aliquando per dubitationem: ut, *An in aſtu venit aliud ex alio malum?*

Imperativus.

Imperativus, quo inter imperandum utimur. Hic modus futurum non habet, ſed præſens duplex: ut apud Propertium; *Aut ſi es dura, nega; ſin es non dura, venito.* Virg. *Tityre dum redeo (brevis eſt via) paſce capellas;*
*Et potum paſtas age Tityre, & inter agendum*
*Occurſare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto.*

Præteritum autem à Subjunctivo mutuatur.

Cic. *Sed amabò te, nihil incommodo valetudinis tuæ fieri.* Martial. *Dic quotus es, quanti cupias cœnare? nec illum*
*Addideris verbum, cœna parata tibi eſt.*

Quin

Quin & illa paſſiva, Præceptum ſit, dictum ſit, determinatum ſit, præteriti Imperativi eſſe fatetur Priſcianus.

Hic modus etiam permiſſivus dicitur quòd interdum per hunc permiſſio ſignificetur: ut,

*Si ſine pace tua, atque invito Numine, Troes*
*Italiam petiêre, luant peccata, nec illos Juveris auxilio.*

Denique aliquando etiam ſuppoſitivus, aut hortativus appellatur: ut Virgilius,

*— eamus, & in media arma ruamus.*

Optativus. Optativus, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam; nec refert factáne ſit, an fiat, an ſit facienda: ut, *Utinam bonis literis ſuus detur honos.*

Modus Optativus, Potentialis, & Subjunctivus, quinque ſeparata eiſdem vocibus tempora habere videntur; ut eſt author Linacrus, Præterea notandum eſt præteritis hujusmodi aſſumere quandoque ſignificationem futuri: ut, *Utinam aliquando tecum loquar.*

Potentialis. Potentialis, quo poſſe, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid ſignificamus: ut, *Expectes eadem à ſummo, minimèque poeta*; pro *potes expectare. Non expectes, ut ſuum gratias agat, qui ſanatur invitus*; pro *non debes expectare. Quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?* pro *valet affirmare.*

Græcorum optandi modus. Græci hunc modum nunc per Indicativum, nunc per Optativum & Particulam ἂν exprimunt.

Subjunctivus. Subjunctivus, qui niſi alteri ſubjiciatur orationi, vel uteram ſibi ſubjectam orationem habeat, per ſe ſententiam non abſolvit: ut,

*Si fueris fœlix, multos numerabis amicos:*
*Tempora ſi fuerint nubila, ſolus eris.*

Nota. Temporum igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia (ſicut dictum eſt) conveniunt: diſcernuntur verò ſignificatu, & ſignis. Optativus enim ſemper adhæret adverbio cuipiam optandi: ut, *Utinam veniat aliquando tempus.* Potentialis verò neque ullum adverbium adjunctum habet, nec conjunctionem. Subjunctivus au-

tem ſemper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habet: ut, *Si venero; Ut taceas; Cùm cænavero.*

Infinitivus. Infinitivus, qui agere quidem aut pati ſignificat, at citra certam numeri & perſonæ differentiam: ut, *Malim probus eſſe, quàm haberi.*

## DE TEMPORE.

Tempora ſunt quinque.

Præſens. Præſens, quo actio nunc geri ſignificatur; ut, *Scribo.*

Imperfectum. Imperfectum, quo prius quidem aliquid in agendo fuiſſe ſignificatur, non tamen abſolutam tunc temporis fuiſſe actionem: ut,

Virgil. *Hîc templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido*
*Condebat:* Erat enim adhuc in opere.

Perfect. Perfectum, quo præterita abſolutáque ſignificatur actio. Hoc in Paſſivis, Deponentibus, & Communibus duplex eſt, & ob id duplici circuitione explicatum: Alterum, quo proximè præteritum exprimitur: ut, *Pranſus ſum:* Alterum, quo ulterius præteritum indicatur: ut, *Pranſus fui.* Non enim, ſi modò *pranſus ſis, pranſus fui* commodè aptéve dixeris.

Pluſquam perfect. Pluſquam perfectum, quo actio jamdiu præterita ſignificatur.

Futurum. Futurum, quo res in futuro gerenda ſignificatur.

Hic promiſſivus modus à nonnullis vocatur, quòd videatur aliquid promittere, aut velle facere: ut,

Ovid. *Ibimus ô Nymphæ monſtratáque ſaxa petemus.*

Hujus aliud genus eſt, quod Exactum vocant: ut, *Videro, abiero.*

Ter. *Sine æquo animo ferre accipiet, negligentem ſecris.*

Quod quidem exactum futurum etiam in Subjunctivo modo reperitur: ut,

Plin. *Ero ſecurior dum legam, ſtatímq; timebo cùm legero.*

## DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, Facio; Compoſita, ut, Calefacio.

Verba

Verba compoſita quorum ſimplicia exoleverunt, ſunt, Defendo, offendo, aſpicio, conſpicio, adipiſcor, experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, incendo, accendo, ingruo, congruo, infligo, inſtigo, impleo, compleo, & id genus alia.

Quædam etiam videntur à Græcis nata: ut, Impleo, à πλέω. Percello, à κέλλω.

## DE SPECIE.

Species eſt duplex.

Primitiva, quæ eſt prima verbi poſitio: ut, Ferveo. Primitiva.

Derivativa, quæ à Primitiva deducitur: ut, ſerveſco. Derivativa.

Derivativorum genera ſunt quinque.

Inchoativa, à Grammaticis appellata (quæ *Valla* meditativa potius, & augmentativa appellat,) in *ſco* deſinunt: ut, Labaſco, caleſco, ingemiſco, edormiſco. Inchoativa.

Hæc autem inchoationem ſignificant, ut, Luceſcit, id eſt, *Incipit lucere, aut certè gliſcere & intendi*: ut apud Virgil. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardeſcitque tuendo*: hoc eſt, *magis magiſque ardet*. Ex his pleraque pro thematibus primariis uſurpantur: ut, *Timeſco, hiſco, muticeſco*, id eſt, *Timeo, hio, taceo*.

Frequentativa deſinunt in *to, ſo, xo*, aut *tor*: ut, viſito, affecto, ſcriptito, pulſo, viſo, quaſſo, nexo, texo, vexo, ſector, ſcitor, ſciſcitor. Significant autem vel aſſiduitatem quandam, vel conatum: ut, Dictito, id eſt, *frequenter dico*; vilo, id eſt, *eo ad videndum*. Frequentativa.

Huc pertinent & illa, vellico, fodico, albico, & ſimilia id genus, quæ à Grammaticis etiam Apparativa appellari ſolent. Apparativa.

Deſiderativa finiunt in *urio*: ut, Lecturio, parturio, eſurio, cœnaturio. Hæc ad ſignificationem ſuorum Primitivorum ſtudium, atque appetentiam quandam adjiciunt: ut, Lecturio, id eſt, *Legere cupio*: Cœnaturio, id eſt, *Cupio cœnare*. Deſiderativa.

Diminutiva. Diminutiva, in *lo*, vel *sso*, exeunt: ut, Sorbillo, cantillo, pitisso, id est, *parùm ac modicè sorbeo, canto, bibo.*

Imitativa. Imitativa sunt, quæ imitationem significant: ut, Patrisso, Atticisso, Platonisso. At Latini hâc formâ non adeò delectati sunt: unde pro Græcisso, Græcor usi sunt: ut, Cornicor, à cornice; Vulpinor, à vulpe; Bacchor, a Baccho.

## DE PERSONA.

Tres sunt verbi personæ: Prima, ut Lego; Secunda, ut Legis; Tertia, ut Legit.

## DE NUMERO.

Numeri sunt duo; Singularis, ut Lego; Plusalis, ut Legimus.

## DE CONJUGATIONE.

Quandoquidem de conjugandorum verborum ratione in rudimentis Anglicis traditum est, quæ pueri tanquam ungues suos exactissimè callere debent: proximum fuerit, ut hæ Gulielmi Lilii de præteritis & supinis regulæ (luculentissimæ quidem illæ, compendiosissimæque, nec sanè minùs utiles) pari aviditate imbibantur.

As avi.

* Hypermeter versus plus justo una syllaba constat sed collidenda cum prima voce sequentis versûs, id quod omnium consuetudine est.

# G. LIL. DE SIMPLICIUM Verborum primæ Conjugationis communi Præterito.

*AS in præsenti perfectum format in* avi;
*Vt, no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.*
*Dene lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexo; nexui;*
*Et seco quod secui, neco quod necui, mico micui*
*Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui*
*Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, sono verbum (dat.*
*Quod sonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat*
*Atque cubo cubui; varò hæc formantur in* avi,
*Do das ritè dedi, sto stas formant steti vult.*

Secun-

## Secundæ Conjugationis commune Præteritum.

ES *in præsenti perfectum format* ui *dans*
*Ut nigreo, nigres, nigrui: jubeo excipe jussi,* Es ui.
*Sorbeo sorbui habet, sorpsi quoque, mulceo mulsi;*
*Luceo vult luxi, sedeo sedi, videóque*
*Vult vidi; sed prandeo prandi, strideo stridi,*
*Suadeo suasi, rideo risi, habet ardeo & arsi.*
*Quatuor hîc infrà geminatur syllaba prima:*
*Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vúlique momordi,*
*Spondeo habere spospondi, tondeo vúlique totondi.*
L *vel* R *aute* geo *si stet,* geo *vertitur in* si; Geo.
*Urgeo ut ursi, mulgeo mulsi, dat quoque mulxi.*
*Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.*
*Dat fleo flesi flevi, leo les levi, indéque natum*
*Deleo delevi, pleo ples plevi, neo nevi:*
*Manco manси formatur: torqueo torsi,*
*Hæreo vult hæsi.* Veo *fit* vi; *ut ferveo fervi,* Veo.
*Niveo & indè satum poscit conniveo nivi*
*Et uixi: cieo civi, vieóque vievi.*

## Tertia Conjugatio.

TErtia præteritum formabit ut hîc manifestum.
Bo *fit* bi, *ut lambo lambi, scribo excipe scripsi,* Bo.
*Et nubo nupsi; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.*
Co *fit* ui, *ut vinco vici: vult parco peperci* Co.
*Et parsi, dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.*
Do *fit* di, *ut mando mandi: sed scindo scidi dat,* Do.
*Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudique;*
*Pendo pependi, tendo tendi, pedo pepedi:*
*Tunge cudo cecidi, pro verbero cædo cecîdi.*
*Cedo pro discedere, sive locum dare, cessi:* Cedo.
*Vado, rudo, ledo, ludo, divido, trudo,*
*Claudo, plaudo, rodo, ex* do *semper faciunt si.*

Go. Go *fit* xi, *ut jungo junxi: ſed* r *ante* go *vult* ſi;
*Vt ſpargo ſparſi: lego legi, & ago facit egi;*
*Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi pupugíque:*
*Dat frango fregi, cum ſignat pango paciſci,*
*Vult pepigi; pro jungo, pegi; pro cano, panxi.*

Ho. Ho *fit* xi, *traho ceu traxi docet, & veho vexi.*

Lo. Lo *fit* ui, *colo ceu colui: pſallo excipe cum* p,
*Et ſallo ſine* p; *nam ſalli format utrumque:*
*Dat vello velli, vulſi quoque, fallo fefelli,*
*Cello pro frango, ceculi: pello pepulíque.*

Mo. Mo *fit* ui, *vomo ceu vomui: ſed emo facit emi,*
*Como petit compſi, promo prompſi: adjice demo*
*Quod format dempſi, ſumo ſumpſi, premo preſſi.*

No. No *fit* vi, *ſino ceu ſivi: temno excipe tempſi;*
*Dat ſterno ſtravi, ſperno ſprevi: lino levi,*
*Interdum lini & livi; cerno quoque crevi:*
*Gigno, pono, cano, genui, poſui, cecini dant.*

Po. Po *fit* pſi, *ut ſcalpo ſcalpſi; rumpo excipe rupi;*
*Et ſtrepo quod format ſtrepui, crepo quod crepui dat.*

Quo. Quo *fit* qui, *ut linquo liqui: coquo demito coxi.*

Ro. Ro *fit* vi, *ſero ceu pro planto & ſemino, ſevi,*
*Quod ſerui melius dat mutans ſignificatum:*
*Vult verro verri & verſi, uro uſſi, gero geſſi,*
*Quæro quæſivi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.*

So. So, *velut accerſo, arceſſo, inceſſo, atque laceſſo,*
*Formabit ſivi: Sed tolle capeſſo capeſſi,*
*Quódque capeſſivi facit, atque faceſſo faceſſi.*
*Sic viſo viſi: ſed pinſo pinſui habebit.*

Sco. Sco *fit* vi, *ut paſco pavi: vult poſco popoſci,*
*Vult didici diſco, quexi formare quiniſco.*

To. To *fit* ti, *ut verto verti: ſed fiſto notetur*
*Pro actio ſtare activum, nam jure ſtiti dat.*
*Dat mitto miſi, petii peto ſive petivi.*
*Sterto ſtertui habet, meto meſſui: ab* ecto *fit* exi,
*Vt flecto flexi: pecto dat pexui, habétque*
*Pexi; etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.*

Vo. Vo *fit* vi, *ut volvo volvi: vivo excipe vixi.*

*Nexo ut nexui habet, ſic texo texui habebit.* Xo.
*Fit* cio ci: *ut facio feci, jacio quoque jeci;* Cio.
*Antiquum lacio lexi, ſpecio quoque ſpexi.*
*Fit* dio di, *ut Fodio fodi.* Gio, *ceu fugio* gi.
*Fit* pio pi, *ut capio cepi: cupio excipe pivi,* Dio. Gio.
*Et rapio rapui, ſapio ſapui atque ſapivi.* Pio.
*Fit* tio ri, *ut pario peperi.* Tio ſti *geminans* ſ.
*Ut quatio quaſſi, quod vix reperitur in uſu.* Rio.
*Denique* uo *fit* ui, *ut ſtatuo ſtatui: pluo pluvi* Tio.
*Format, ſive plui; ſtruo ſed ſtruxi, ſluo fluxi.* Uo.

## Quarta Conjugatio.

*Quarta dat* is ivi, *ut monſtrat ſcio ſcis tibi ſcivi;* Is, ivi.
*Excipias venio dans veni, cambio campſi,* Excipe venio, cambio, &c.
*Raucio rauſi, fartio farſi, ſartio ſarſi,*
*Sepio ſepſi, ſemio ſeuſi, fulcio fulſi,*
*Haurio item hauſi, ſancio ſanxi, vincio vinxi,*
*Pro ſalio ſalui, & amicio * amicui dat;*
*Parciùs utemur cambivi, haurivi, amicivi,* *Pes proceleuſmaticus.
*Sepivi, ſanxivi, ſarcivi, atque ſalivi.*

## De Compoſitorum Verborum Præteritis.

*Præteritum dat idem ſimplex & compoſitivum,*
*Ut docui edocui monſtrat. Sed ſyllaba ſemper,*
*Quam ſimplex geminat, compoſto non geminatur:*
*Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo;*
*Atque à do, diſco, ſto, poſco, ritè creatis.*
*Aplico compoſitum cum ſub, vel nomine, ut iſta,*
*Supplico, multiplico, gaudent formare plicavi:* Plico.
*Applico, complico, replico & explico,* ui *vel in* avi.
*Quamvis vult oleo ſimplex olui, tamen indè*
*Quodvis compoſitum melius formabit olevi:* Oleo.
*Simplicis at formam redolet ſequitur, ſubolétque.*
*Compoſita à pungo formabunt omnia punxi.*

*Vult* Pungo.

*Vult unum pupugi, interdúmque repungo repunxi.*

Do. *Natum à do, quando eſt inflexio tertia ut addo,*
*Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo,*
*Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo,* didi *: at unum*

Sco. *Abſcondo, abſcondi. Natum à ſto, ſtas* ſtiti *habebis.*

## Mutantia primam vocalem in E.

*VErba hæc ſimplicia præſentis, præteritíque,*
*Si componantur, vocalem primam in* e *mutant:*
*Damno, lacto, ſacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiſcor,*

Pario. *Partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpargo: parióque,*
*Cujus nata* peri *duo comperit & reperit dant:*
*Cætera ſed* perui *; velut hæc, aperire, operire.*

Paſco. *A paſco pavi: tantùm compoſita notentur*
*Hæc duo, compeſco, diſpeſco,* peſcui *habere:*
*Cætera, ut epaſco, ſervabunt ſimplicis uſum.*

## Mutantia primam vocalem in I.

* Poſtha-beo ſim-plicis formam ſervat.

*HÆc,* * *habeo, lateo, ſalio, ſtatuo, cado, lædo,*
*Pango dans pegi, cano, quæro, cædo cecîdi.*
*Tango, egeo, teneo, taceo, ſapio, rapióque,*
*Si componantur, vocalem primam in* i *mutant:*
*Ut rapio rapui, eripio eripui: à cano natum,*

Cano. *Præteritum per* ui, *cen concino concinui dat.*

Placeo. *A placeo ſic diſpliceo; ſed ſimplicis uſum*
*Hæc duo, complaceo cum perplaceo, bene ſervant.*

Pango. *Compoſita à pango retinent a quatuor iſta,*
*Depango, oppango, circumpango atque repange.*

Maneo. *A maneo manſi,* minui *dant quatuor iſta,*
*Præmineo, emineo, cum promineo, immineóque:*
*Simplicis at verbi ſervabunt cætera formam.*

Scalpo, calco, falto. *Compoſita à ſcalpo, calco, ſalto,* a *per* u *mutant:*
*Id tibi demonſtrant, excalpo, inculco, reſulto.*

Claudo, quatio, lavo. *Compoſita à claudo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt* a*:*
*Id docet à claudo, occludo, excludo: à quatióque,*
*Percutio, excutio: à lavo, prolvo, diluo, nata.*

Mutantia

## Mutantia primam vocalem in *I*, præterquam in præterito.

*Hæc ſi componas, Ago, emo, ſedeo, rego, frango,* Excipitur Cosmo.
*Et capio, jacio, lacio, ſpecio, premo, ſemper*
*Vocalem primam præſentis in i ſibi mutant,*
*Præteriti nunquam, ceu frango refringo refregi:*
*Accapio incipio incepi. Sed pauca notantur:*
*Namque ſuum ſimplex perago ſequitur, ſatagóque.*
*Atque ab ago dego dat degi, cogo cogi:* Ago.
*A rego ſic pergo perrexi, vult quoque ſurgo* Rego.
*Surrexi, mediâ præſentis ſyllabâ adempta.*
*Nil variat facio, niſi præpoſito præeunte:* Facio.
*Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficióque.*
*A lego muta, re, * ſe, per, præ, ſub, trans, præeunte,* Lego.
*Præſentis ſervant vocalem, in i cætera mutant:*
*De quibus hæc, intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantùm*
*Præteritum* lexi *faciunt; reliqua omnia* legi.

## De ſimplicium verborum ſupinis.

*Nunc ex præterito diſcas formare Supinum.*
*Bi ſibi tum formas, ſic namque bibi bibitum fit.* Bi.
*Ci fit ctum; ut vici victum, texatur & ici* Ci.
*Dans ictum; feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.*
*Di fit ſum, ut vidi viſum: quædam geminant ſ;* Di.
*Ut pandi paſſum, ſedi ſeſſum: adde ſcidi quod*
*Dat ſciſſum, atque fidi fiſſum, fodi quoque foſſum.*
*Hîc etiam adverte, quòd ſyllaba prima ſupinis*
*Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur:*
*Idque totondi dans tonſum docet, atque cecîdi*
*Quod cæſum, & cecidi quod dat cæſum, atque tetendi*
*Quod tenſum & tentum, tutudi tunſum, atque pepedi*
*Quod formant peditum; adde dedi quod jure datum vult.*
*Gi fit ctum, ut legi lectum: pegi pepigíque* Gi.
*Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi queque tactum,*
*Egi actum, pupugi punctum, fugi fugitum dat.*

Li. Li *fit* ſum; *ut ſalli, ſtans pro ſale condia ſalſum:*
*Dat pepuli pulſum, cecuti culſum, atque fefelli*
*Falſum; dat velli vulſum, tuli habet quoque latum.*

Mi, ni, pi, qui. Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum, *fiunt; velut hîc manifeſtum:*
*Emi emptum, veni ventum, cecini à cano cantum,*
*A capio cepi dans captum, à cæpio cæptum,*
*Erumpo rupi ruptum, liqui quoque lictum,*

Ri. Ri *fit* ſum, *ut verri verſum: peperi excipe partum.*

Si. Si *fit* ſum, *ut viſi viſum: tamen ſ geminato*
*Miſi formabit miſſum: fulſi excipe fultum,*
*Hauſi hauſtum, ſarſi ſartum, farſi quoque fartum,*
*Uſſi uſtum, geſſi geſtum, torſi duo, tortum*
*Et torſum, indulſi indultum indulſumque requirit.*

Pſi. Pſi *fit* tum, *ut ſcripſi ſcriptum: campſi excipe campſum.*

Ti. Ti *fit* tum; *à ſto namque ſteti, à ſiſtóque ſtiti ſit*
*Præterito commune ſtatum, verti excipe verſum.*

Vi. Vi *fit* tum, *ut flavi flatum: pavi excipe paſtum;*
*Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum;*
*Potavi potum, interdum facit & potatum:*
*Sed favi fautum, cavi cautum; à ſero ſevi*
*Formes rite ſatum; livi liníque litum dat;*
*Solvi à ſolvo ſolutum, volvi à volvo volutum;*
*Vult ſingultivi ſingultum, veneo venis*
*Venivi venum, ſepelivi ritè ſepultum.*

Ui. *Quod dat* ui *dat* itum, *ut domui domitum: excipi quodvis*
*Verbum in* uo, *quia ſemper* ui *formabit in* utum;
*Exui ut exutum: à ruo demerui, ruitum dans.*
*Vult ſecui ſectum, necui nectum, fricuíque*
*Frictum, miſcui item miſtum, * ac amicui dat amictum:*
*Torrui habet toſtum, docui doctum, tenuíque*
*Tentum, conſului conſultum, alui altum alitúmque;*
*Sic ſalui ſaltum, colui occului quoque cultum.*
*Pinſui habet piſtum, rapui raptum; ſeruíque*
*A ſero vult ſertum, ſic texui habet quoque textum.*
*Hæc ſed* ui *mutant in* ſum: *nam cenſeo cenſum,*
*Celſui habet celſum; meto meſſui habet quoque meſſum;*

* Pes pro teleuſmaticus.

Quædam mutant ui in ſum.

Nexui

*Nexui item nexum, sic pexui habet quoque pexum:*
*Dat patui passum, carui cassum caritúmque*
*Xi fit tum, ut vinxi vinctum, quinque abjiciunt nc* Xi.
*Nam finxi fictum, minxi mictum, tinque supino*
*Dat pinxi pictum, strinxi, rinxi quoque rictum.*
*Xum, flexi, plexi, fixi dant; & fluo fluxum.*

## De Compositorum verborum Supinis.

*Compositum ut simplex formatur quodque supinum,* Tundo.
*Quamvis non eadem stet semper syllaba utrique.*
*Composita à tunsum, demptâ n tusum; à ruitum fit,* Ruo.
*Imdiâ demptâ, rutum; & à saltum quoque sultum.* Salio.
*A sero, quando satum format, composita situm dant.* Sero.
*Hac captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a per e mutant;*
*Et cantum, partum, sparsum, carptum quoque fartum.*
*Verbum edo compositum, non estum, sed facit esum:* Edo.
*Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.*
*Anosco tantum duo cognitum & agnitum habentur;*
*Cæter. dant notum: nullo est jam noscitum in usu.*

## De Præteritis Verborum in *Or*.

*VErba in* or *admittunt ex posteriore supino*
*Præteritum, verso* u *per* us, *& sum consociato*
*Velfui: ut à lectu, lectus sum vel fui. At horum*
*Nunc est deponens, nunc est commune notandum:*
*Nam labor lapsus, patior dat passus & ejus* Patior.
*Nata: ut compatior compassus, perpetiorque*
*Formans perpessus, fateor quod fassus, & indè* Fateor.
*Nata: ut, confiteor confessus, diffitetorque*
*Formans diffessus: gradior dat gressus, & indè* Gradior.
*Nata; ut digredior digressus. Junge fatiscor*
*Fessus sum, mensus sum metior, utor & usus*
*Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orsus,*
*Nitor nisus vel nixus sum, ulciscor & ultus:*
*Irascor simul iratus, reor atque ratus sum,*
*Oblivíscor vulti oblitus sum: fruor optat*

*Fruitus*

*Fructus vel fruitus, miserevi junge misertus.*
Tuor & Tueor. *Vult tuor & tueor non tutus sed tuitus sum,*
*Quamvis & tutum & tuitum sit utrique supinum:*
*Aloquor adde locutus, & à sequor adde secutus;*
*Experior facit expertus: formare paciscor*
*Gaudet pactus sum, nanciscor nactus: apiscor,*
Apiscor. *Quod vetus est verbum, eptus sum: unde adipiscor adeptus.*
*Junge queror questus, proficiscor junge profectus;*
*Expergiscor sum experrectus: & hæc quoque, commi-*
*niscor commentus, nascor natus, moriorque*
*Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.*

## De verbis geminum præteritum habentibus, viz. Activæ & Passivæ vocis.

*Præteritum activæ & passivæ vocis habent hæc;*
*Cæno cænavi & cænatus sum tibi format,*
*Juro juravi & juratus, potóque potavi* *
• Versus hypermeter. *Et potus, tituho titubavi vel titubatus:*
*Sic careo carui & cassus sum, prandeo prandi*
*Et pransus, pateo patui & passus, placeóque*
*Dat placui & placitus, sueſco suevi atque suetus:*
*Veneo pro vendor, venivi venditus & sum,*
*Nubo nupsi nuptáque sum, mereor meritus sum*
*Vel mersi: adde libet libuit libitum; & licet adde*
*Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit & dat*
*Pertæsum: adde pudet faciens puduit puditúmque;*
*Atque piget, tibi quod formar piguit pigitúmque.*

## De Neutro-passivorum præteritis.

*Neutro-passivum sic præteritum tibi formar,*
• Versus hypermeter. *Gaudeo gavisus sum, fido fisus, & audeo* *
*Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solitus sum,*
*Mæreo sum mæstus: sed Phœcæ nomen habetur.*

## De verbis Præteritum mutuantibus.

Flavesco, Erubesco Lucesco. *Quædam præteritum verba accipiunt aliunde:*
*Inceptivum in sco, stans pro primario, adeptæ*

Præsu-

*Præteritum ejuſdem verbi: vult ergò tepeſco*
*A tepeo tepui, ferveſco à ferveo fervi;*
*A video cerno vult vidi; à cencutio vult*
*Præteritum quatio concuſſi; à percutióque*
*Percuſſi ferio; à mingo vult meio miuxi;*
*A ſedeo ſido vult ſedi, à ſuffero tollo*
*Suſtuli; & à fuo ſum fui, & à tulo ritè fero tuli;*
*A ſto ſiſto ſteti, tantùm pro ſtare, furóque*
*Inſanivi, à verbo ejuſdem ſignificati:*
*Sic poſcunt, veſcor, medeor, liquor, reminiſcor,*
*Præteritum à paſcor, medicor, liquefio, recordor.*

Verſus hypermeter.

## De Verbis Præterito carentibus.

*PRæteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, gliſco, fatiſco,*
*Polleo, nideo: Ad hæc, inceptiva, ut pueraſco:*
*Et paſſiva, quibus caruêre activa ſupinis;*
*Ut metuor, timeor: Meditativa omnia, præter*
*Parturio, eſurio, qua præteritum duo ſervant.*

Silveſco. Fruticeſco. Sterileſco. Deſiderativa ut Miſturio Scripturio. Iturio. Cacaturio.

## Verba Supinum rarò admittentia.

*HÆc rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba ſupinum,*
*Lambo, mico micui, rudo, ſcabo, parco peperci,*
*Diſpeſco, poſco, diſco, compeſco, quiniſco,*
*Dego, augo, ſago, lingo, ningo, ſatagóque,*
*Pſallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, ſtrideo, ſtrido,*
*Flaveo, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet:*
*A uno compoſitum, ut renuo, à cado, ut incido; præter*
*Occido, quod facit occaſum, recidóque recaſum:*
*Reſpuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calvo,*
*Et ſterto, timeo. Sic luceo, & arceo, cujus*
*Compoſita* ercitum *habent: Sic à gruo ut ingruo, natum:*
*Et quæcunque in* ui *formantur neutra ſecundæ:*
*Exceptis oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque,*
*Pareo, item & careo, noceo, pateo, lateóque,*
*Et valeo, caleo: gaudent hæc namque ſupino.*

## De Verbis Defectivis.

*Sed nunc, ut totum percurras ordine verbum,*
*Iſtis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala verba:*
*Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent, nec verſibus apta,*
*Qui rectis pedibus pleniſque incedere gaudent,*
*Hiſce ſequens dabitur, quem cernis, ſermo ſolutus.*

**Aio.** Præſens Indicativi, aio, ais, ait. *Plural.* aiunt.
Præteritum imperfectum, Aiebam, aiebas, aiebat. *Plur.* Aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant. Imperativus. Ai.
Præſens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Aias, aiat. *Plural.* Aiamus, aiant. Præſens particip. Aiens.

**Auſim.** Præſens Optativi, & Subjunctivi, Auſim, Auſis, auſit. *Plural.* Auſint.

**Salve.** Indicat. Salvebis. Imper. Salve, ſalveto. *Plural.* Salvete, ſalvetote. Infinit. Salvere.

**Ave.** Imperat. Ave, aveto. *Plur.* Avete, avetote. Infin. Avere.

**Cedo.** Imperat. Cedo; *Plural.* Cedite: id eſt, *Dic*, vel *porrige*; *Dicite*, vel *porrigite*.

**Faxo.** Futurum, Faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro *faciam* vel *fecero*. *Plural.* Faxint.

**Forem.** Imperfectum Optat. Potent. & Subjunct. Forem, fores, foret; pro *eſſem*, *eſſes*, *eſſet*. *Plur.* Forent.
Infinitivus, Fore, id eſt, *Futurum eſſe*.

**Quæſo.** Præſens Indicat. Quæſo. *Plural.* Quæſumus.

**Infit.** Infit, ſola vox eſt, *Dicit*, ſeu *dixit* ſignificans. *Plural.* Infiunt, id eſt, *Dicunt*.

**Inquio.** Præſens Indicativi, Inquio vel inquam, inquis, inquit. *Plural.* Inquimus, inquiunt.
Præterperfectum, Inquiſti, inquit.
Futurum, Inquies, inquiet.
Imperat. Inque apud *Terent.* Inquito apud *Plautum*.
Præſens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Inquiat. Particip. Inquiens.

**Vale.** Indicat. Valebis. Imper. Vale, valeto. *Plural.* Valete, valetote. Infinit. Valere.

Hæc quatuor sequentia, Odi, cœpi, memini, novi, omnes voces præteriti perfecti & pluſquamperfecti omnium modorum integras habent; ut & futuri quoque, quoties à præterito indicativi formatur: in reliquis magna ex parte deficiunt, niſi quòd Memini in Imperativo, *Sing.* Memento. *Plur.* Mementote habet. Odi, novi & cœpi carent Imperativo. Odi, cœpi, memini, novi.

Notabunt præterea pueri, Dor, furo, for, der, fer à for, ſimplicia non reperiri:

Præterea, { Dic, Duc, Fer, Fac, } pro { Dice, Duce, Fere, Face, } Voces eſſe per Apocopen conciſas & decurtatas.

Denique notabunt, Eo & queo, habere imperfectum Ibam, quibam: in futuro, Ibo, quibo.

## ¶ De verbis Impersonalibus.

ET de Perſonalibus quidem hactenus dictum eſto; deinceps verò de Impersonalibus dicendum, quæ nominativum certæ perſonæ non recipiunt, ſed mutatur nominativus perſonæ in obliquos: ut quod Anglicè perſonaliter dicimus, *I muſt read Virgil*, Latinè impersonaliter effertur, *Oportet me legere Virgilium.*

Impersonalia igitur appellantur, non quòd perſonâ careant (habent enim, ut videmus, vocem tertiæ perſonæ tam activam quàm paſſivam, quamplurima) ſed quia nullius perſonæ aut numeri certam ſignificationem, niſi ex adjuncto nominis vel pronominis caſu obliquo, ſortiantur: Nam *Oportet me*, primæ perſonæ eſſe videtur, numeríque ſingularis: *Oportet nos*, primæ perſonæ pluralis: *Oportet te*, ſecundæ perſonæ ſingularis: *Oportet vos*, ſecundæ pluralis: atque itidem de reliquis. Impersonalia cur ſic dicta.

Sunt igitur Impersonalia duplicia: activæ vocis & paſſivæ vocis.

Impersonalia vocis activæ.

Impersonalia activæ vocis sunt hæc & his similia

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Est, | Accidit, | | |
| Interest, | Contingit, | Vacat, | Juvat, |
| Refert, | Evenit, | Præstat, | Constat, |
| Placet, | Expedit, | Restat, | Conducit |
| Libet, | Liquet, | Decet, | Miseret, |
| Pœnitet, | Licet, | Oportet, | Piget, |
| Tædet, | Solet, | Potest, | Pudet. |

Denique nullum ferè verbum est tam personale, ut non idem impersonalis formam possit induere; nec è diverso. Horum tamen quædam personaliter usurpantur, ut, *Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia potest: Ars juvat egenos.*

Quædam verò semper manent impersonalia: ut, Pudet, pœnitet, oportet. Tametsi legere est apud Terentium; *Quæ adsolent, quæque oportent signa ad salutem esse, hæc omnia adesse video.*

Conjugantur in tertia persona.

Conjugantur autem in tertia persona singulari per omnes modos. A *Liquet*, non extat præteritum.

Tædet, pertæsum est format.

Miseret & miserescit, misertum est.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Inveniuntur etiam in usu, | Placitum est, | Præterit. à | Placet. |
| | Libitum est, | | Libet. |
| | Puditum est, | | Pudet. |
| | Licitum est, | | Licet. |
| | Pigitum est, | | Piget. |

Impersonalia passivæ vocis fiunt ab omnibus verbis activis & neutris: ut, Curritur, turbatur.

Impersonalia Supinis, & vocibus Gerundii carent.

## DE GERUNDIIS.

GErundia porrò voces participiales vocari possunt, quòd similia participiis sunt: sicut proverbialia dicimus, quæ sunt similia proverbiis.

Proinde quia parùm videbamus convenire inter Grammaticos, utrùm ad verba, an ad participia pro-

pius

piùs pertineant, hîc in confinio utriuſque partis relinquimus, ut utri velint, ſeſe regno addicant.

Porrò a nomine caſum, a verbo agendi vel patiendi, vel neutrius ſignificationem accipiunt.

Et quia temporum nec diſcrimen diſcretis vocibus recipiunt, neque numeros aut perſonas admittunt, ideò nec juſta verba eſſe poſſunt, nec participia.

Gerundii terminationes ſunt tres. *Di*, Genitivi caſus. *Do*, Dativi & Ablativi. *Dum*, Nominativi & Accuſat. Terminationes Gerundii.

Gerundia autem active majore ex parte ſignificare, nulli dubium eſt, licèt interdum etiam paſſivè ſignificent. Cujus rei exempla erunt iſta. *Athenas quoque miſſus eruditionis cauſâ*: id eſt, *ut erudiretur*. *Uritque videndo Farnia*: id eſt, *dum videtur*. *Satis ad cognoſcendum illuſtria*: id eſt, *ut cognoſcantur*. *Ars ad diſcendum facilis*: id eſt, *ut diſcatur*.

## *DE SUPINIS.*

Supina quoque merito participialia verba dicuntur, omniáque cum gerundii vocibus communia habent. Exeunt autem, prius in *um*, poſterius in *u*: ut, *Viſum*, *viſu*. Significant autem, prius quidem fere active (ſicut in rudimentis dictum eſt) poſterius verò paſſivè. Supina.

# ¶ DE PARTICIPIO.

Participium eſt pars orationis inflexa caſu; quæ à Nomine, genera, caſus & declinationem, à Verbo, tempora & ſignificationes; ab utroque numerum & figuram accipit. Participium.

## *ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.*

Accidunt Participio ſeptem, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Tempus, Significatio, Numerus, Figura. Accidentia participio.

De genere autem, & casu, & declinatione, idem hic statuendum, quod supra in nomine est traditum.

## TEMPUS.

Tempora participiorum sunt quatuor.

Tempora partic.

Præsens in *ans* vel *ens*, ut, Amans, legens.

Præsens. Nota.

Cæterùm iens, participium ab Eo, simplex ratiùs legitur in nominativo; sed euntis, eunti, euntem, eunte, in obliquis: composita verò nominativum quidem in *ieus* finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis*, ut, Abiens, abeuntis; Rediens, redeuntis: præter unum Ambiens, ambientis.

Hanc formam sequuntur & horum gerundia; ut Abeundi, abeundo, abeundum: præter Ambiendi, ambiendo, ambiendum.

Præteritum.

Præteritum verò in { Tus, Sus, Xus, } ut { Doctus, Visus. Nexus.

Futurum.

Futurum autem duplex: Alterum quidem in *rus* activæ ut plurimùm significationis, aut neutralis, ut, Lecturus, cursurus: Alterum verò in *dus*, passivæ significationis semper, ut Legendus.

## SIGNIFICATIO.

Significatio activa.

Activè significant ea participia, quæ ab activis cadunt: ut, Docens, docturus; Verberans, verberaturus.

Participia in dus.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter significant: ut, Curtens, cursurus; Dolens, doliturus.

A quibusdam neutris reperiuntur etiam participia in *dus*: ut, Dubitandus, vigilandus, carendus, dolendus.

Significatio passiva.

Passivè significant, quæ à passivis descendunt: ut, Lectus, legendus; auditus, audiendus.

Fiunt & participia passiva ab hujusmodi neutris, quorum tertiæ personæ passivè usurpantur, ut, *Aratur terra*, hinc *arata & aranda terra*.

Participia

Participia formata à deponentibus, imitantur significationem suorum verborum : ut, Loquens, loquutus, loquuturus, à loquor. Participia à deponentibus.

Deponentibus, quæ olim communia fuerunt, manet participium futuri in *dus* : ut,

Sequendus, Utendus, Obliviscendus,
Loquendus, Patiendus, & alia id genus.

Habent & deponentia præteriti temporis participia, quæ nunc activè, nunc passivè significant : ut,

Virgil. *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.*

Terent. *Meditata sunt mihi omnia mea incommoda.*

Virgil. ---- *mentitaque tela Agnoscunt.*

Communium denique verborum participia ipsorum significationem induunt : ut, Criminans, criminatus, criminaturus, criminandus.

Ab impersonalibus nulla extant participia, præter pœnitens, decens, libens, pretæsus, pœnitendus, pudendus. Impersonalium participia.

Hæc participia, præter analogiam, à verbis suis deducuntur, Pariturus, nasciturus, sonaturus, arguiturus, fluiturus, eruiturus, nosciturus, morituru, oriturus, olurus, futurus. Participia anomala deducta à verbis præter analogiam.

Similia participiis sunt ista, Tunicatus, togatus, personatus, larvatus, & innumera hujus sortis vocabula quæ à nominibus, non à verbis deducuntur. Participia derivata à nominibus.

## NUMERUS.

Numerus.

Est & numerus in participiis, ut in nomine : Singularis, ut legens ; Pluralis, ut Legentes.

## DE FIGURA.

Figura partici. piorum.

Figura est duplex : Simplex, ut Spirans ; Composita, ut Respirans.

Participia aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia ; vel cùm alium casum quàm suum verbum regunt : ut, Participia fiunt nomina.

Abundans lactis, Patiens inediæ,
Alieni appetens, Fugitans litium.

Vel cùm componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipsorum verba componi non possiunt: ut, Infans, indoctus, innocens, ineptus.

Vel cùm comparantur: ut, Amans, Amantior, Amantissimus. Doctus, Doctior, Doctissimus.

Vel cùm tempus significare desinunt: ut,

*Expectem qui me nunquam visurus abîsti?* hoc est, *Qui eo animo discesisti, ut me amplius non videres.*

*Nullam mentionem fecit cometarum, nil prætermissurus, si quid explorati haberet:* id est, *ità affectus, ut non prætermitteret.*

*Amandus est doctissimus quisque:* id est, *dignus est, vel debet amari. Vita laudata:* id est, *laudabilis.*

*Ejicienda est hæc mollities animi:* id est, *debet ejici.*

Participia præsentis temporis non raro fiunt substantiva nomina. Modò in masculino genere; ut, Oriens, occidens, profluens, confluens: Modò in fœminino: ut, Consonans, continens. Modò in neutro: ut contingens, accidens, antecedens, consequens: Modò in communi genere, pro verbalibus in *tor* vel *trix*: ut, Appetens, diligens, sitiens, indulgens.

Participia præsentis fiunt nomina.

Animans, modò fœmininum, modò neutrum reperitur.

## ¶ DE ADVERBIO.

Adverb.

ADverbium est pars orationis non flexa: quæ adjecta verbo sensum ejus perficit atque explanat.

Explanat etiam interdum & nomen: ut, *Homo egregiè impudens. Nè parùm sis oleno. Nimiùm philosophus.* Aliquoties & Adverbium: ut, *Parùm honestè se gerit.*

### *ACCIDENTIA ADVERBIO.*

Adverbio accidunt, Significatio, Comparatio, Species, Figura.

Adverbio Accidentia.

Significationis varietas ex verborum circumstantiis colligenda est.

In

In loco ſignificant, Hîc, illîc, iſtîc, intus, foris, uſquam, nuſquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utrobique, ubivis, ubi, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, ſicubi, inibi, ibidem, inferiùs, ſuperiùs. Loci.

Ad locum reſpiciunt, Huc, illùc, iſtuc, intrò, aliò, quò, aliquò, nequò, quoquò, ſiquò, eò, eódem, quólibet, quóvis, quócunque, foras, horſum, aliorſum, dextrorſum, ſiniſtrorſum, ſurſum, deorſum, utróque, neutrò, quoquoverſum. Ad loca ſignificantia.

A loco denotant, Hinc, illinc, iſtinc, intus, foris, indè, undè, aliunde, alicunde, ſicunde, necunde, indidem, undelibet, undevis, undecunque, ſuperne, infernè, cœlitus, funditus. A loco ſignificantia.

Denique per locum, innuunt, Hac, illac, iſtac, quacunque, eà, eádem, aliâ, aliqua, ſiquà, nequa, quaqua. Per locum ſignificantia.

Adverbia temporis ſunt, Dum, quum, quando, aliquando, quamdiu, dudum, quamdudum, jamdudum, quampridem, jampridem, uſque, quouſque, toties, quoties, aliquoties, heri, hodie, cras, pridie, poſtridie, perendie, manè, veſperi, nudiuſtertius, nudiuſquartùs, nudiuſquintus, nudiuſſextus, &c. Diu, noctu, interdiu, nunc, jam, nuper, alias, olim, item, pridem, tantiſper, pauliſper, parumper, ſæpe, rarò, ſubinde, identidem, plerumque, quotidie, quotannis, nunquam, unquam, adhuc, etiam pro adhuc, hactenus, in-dies, in-horas, ut primùm, quam-primùm ſimulac, ſimulatque. Temporis adverbia.

Uſque temporis & loci adverbium eſt: ut, *Vſque ſub obſcurum noctis. Ab Æthiopia eſt uſque hæc.* Eſt & ubi pro ſemper, aut continuè ponitur: ut *Vſque metu micuêre ſinus.* Uſque.

Adverbia numeri: ut, Semel, bis, ter, quater, quinquies, ſexies, ſepties, vigeſies, vel vicies, trigeſies, vel tricies, quadragies, quinquagies, ſexagies, ſeptuagies, octogies, centies, millies, infinities. Numeri.

Ordinis ſunt, Indè, deinde, hinc, dehinc, deinceps, noviſſimò, imprimis, poſtremò, primùm, jamprimum, denique, demum, tandem, ad-ſummùm. Ordinis.

Adver-

Interrogandi. Adverbia Interrogandi ſunt, Cur, quamobrem, quare, quomodo, ecquid, quin *pro* cur non, num, quid ita, quò, unde, quantùm?

Vocandi. Vocandi ſunt, Heus, ô, eho, & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia.

Negandi. Negandi: ut, Haud, non, minimè, nequaquam, ne *pro* non, & ſimilia.

Affirmandi. Affirmandi: ut, Etiam, ſic, quidni, ſanè, prorſus, nempe, nimirum, certè, profectò, adeò, plane, ſcilicet.

Jurandi. Jurandi: ut, Hercle, mehercle, medius-fidius, Dius-fidius. Pol, ædepol, Caſtòr, ecaſtor.

Hortandi. Hortandi: ut, Agè, ſodes, ſultis, amabò, agedum, ehodum, eia, agitè.

Prohibendi. Prohibendi: ut, Nè, non.

Optandi. Optandi: ut, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.

Excludendi. Excludendi: ut, Modò, dummodo, tantummodo, ſolummodo, tantùm, ſolùm, duntaxat, demum.

Congregandi. Congregandi: ut, Simul, unà, pariter, populatim, univerſim, conjunctim, &c.

Segregandi. Segregandi: ut, Seorſim, gregatim, egregiè, nominatim, viritim, oppidatim, vicatim, privatim, ſpeciatim, bifariam, trifariam, omnifariam, plurifariam, oſtiatim.

Diverſitatis. Diverſitatis: ut, Aliter, ſecus.

Eligendi. Eligendi: ut, Potiùs, potiſſimùm, imò, ſatiùs.

Intendendi. Intendendi: ut, Valdè, nimis, nimiùm, immodicè, impendiò, impensè, prorſus, penitus, funditus, radicitus, omnino.

Remittendi. Remittendi, ut, Vix, ægrè, paulatim, ſenſim, pedetentim.

Concedentis. Concedentis: ut, Licèt, eſtò, demùs, ſit-ita, ſitſanè.

Negatæ ſolitudinis. Negatæ ſolitudinis: ut, Non ſolùm, non tantùm, non modò, nodum.

Qualitatis. Qualitatis: ut, Doctè, pulchrè, fortiter, graviter.

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, minimè, maximè, ſummùm, ad-ſummùm, & ſimilia.

Comparandi. Comparandi: ut, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè, minimè, æquè.

Rei

Rei non peractæ: ut, Ferme, ferè, propè, propemodum, tantùm, tantùm non, modò non. — Rei non peractæ.

Demonstrandi: ut, En, ecce, sic, ut cùm dicimus, *Sic sanabitur.* — Demonstrandi.

Explanandi: ut, Id est, hoc est, quasi dicas, puta, ut puta, utpote. — Explanandi.

Dubitandi: ut, Forsan, forsitan, fortassis, fortasse. — Dubitandi.

Eventûs: ut, Forte, casu, forte-fortunâ. — Eventûs.

Similitudinis: ut, Sic, sicut, sicuti, ità, item, itidem, tanquam, quasi, ceu, uti, velut, veluti. — Similitudinis.

## COMPARATIO.

Adverbia à nominibus adjectivis nata, & comparantur, & regunt casus comparativi & superlativi: ut, Doctè, doctiùs illo, doctissimè omnium: similiter Benè, meliùs, optimè, Malè, pejùs, pessimè: etiam Sæpe, sæpius, sæpissimè: Nuper, nuperrimè, & similia. — Comparatio.

## SPECIES.

Species est duplex, Principalis, quæ ex se originem habet: ut *Heri, cras.* — Species, adverbiorum.

Derivativa est eorum, quæ nata sunt aliunde: ut *Furtim, à furor; Strictim, à stringo; Humaniter, ab humanus.*

Aliquando neutra adjectiva induunt formam adverbiorum, ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Recens, pro recenter: Torvum, pro torvè. — Nomina fiunt adverb.

## FIGURA.

Figura est duplex: simplex, ut Prudenter; Composita, ut Imprudenter.

# ¶ DE CONJUNCTIONE.

COnjunctio est pars orationis, quæ sententiarum clausulas aptè connectit.

## ACCIDENTIA CONJUNCTIONI.

Conjunctioni accidunt, Figura, Potestas, & Ordo. — Accidentia Conjunct.

FIGURA.

## FIGURA.

Figura. Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut nam: Compoſita, ut namque.

## POTESTAS.

Poteſtas. Poteſtas, id eſt, ſignificatio, eſt varia: Aliæ enim è conjunctionibus Copulativæ ſunt: ut, Et, ac, que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, itidem, cùm, & tum.

Tum. Tum item geminatum: ut, *Vir tum probus, tum eruditus.* Huc ſpectant & his contrariæ: ut, Nec, neque, neu, neve.

Suſpenſivæ. Hæ quatuor ſequentes, Et, que, nec, neque, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur, quòd aliud ſemper expectari faciant: ut, *Et fugit, & pugnat. Nec ſapit ipſa, nec ſentit.*

Disjunct. Aliæ Disjunctivæ: ut, Aut, vel, ve, ſeu, ſive.

At iſtæ, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur: ut, *Vel ſcribit, vel dictat.*

Diſcretivæ. Aliæ Diſcretivæ: ut, Sed, ſed-enim, at, aſt, atqui, quidem, autem, quoque, ſcilicet, cæterùm, verò, enim-verò, quòd ſi, verùm, porrò, quin.

Rational. ſeu Illativæ. Aliæ Rationales, ſeu Illativæ: ut, Ergò, ideo, igitur, itaque, idcirco, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, proinde, propterea, ob-eam-rem, ea-re: Cicer. *Ea-rè ſtatim ad te Ariſtocritum miſi.*

Cauſales Aliæ Cauſales, id eſt, quæ rationem præcedentis orationis inferunt: ut, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quod, quia, quippe, utpote, ſiquidem, quando, quandoquidem, propterea, quòd, quoniam, quatenus, & pro quia, ut Virgil. *Audieras & fama fuit:* pro nam, vel quia fuit: quò pro quia, ut Cicer. *Non quò quicquam deſit, ſed quia valde cupio.*

Ovid. *Crede mihi bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intra Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam,* pro nam vel quia.

Perfectivæ. Aliæ Perfectivæ ſeu Abſolutivæ: ut, Uti, quò pro ut.

Ne,

Nè & ut, pro *nè non*: Terent. *Sed patris vim ut quas ferre.*

Nè, pro *ut non*: Cicero. *Opera datur, judicia nè fiant.*

Aliæ Continuativæ: ut, Si, sin, ni, nisi. Continuat.

Aliæ Dubitativæ: ut, Nè, an, anne, num, nunquid, utrùm, necne. Dubitat.

Aliæ Adversativæ: ut, Etsi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, tametsi: & aliæ id genus. Adversat.

Aliæ Redditivæ earundem: ut, Tamen, attamen, sed tamen, veruntamen. Reddit.

Aliæ Diminutivæ: ut, saltem, at, certè, vel: ut Cic. *Nè vel latum digitum discesseris.* Diminut.

Aliæ Electivæ: ut, Quam, ac, atque, ut, quando pro Quàm accipiuntur. Electiv.

Expletivæ: ut, Quidem, equidem, nimirùm, autem, scilicet, quoque, nam, profectò, verò, enim-verò, sed enim, enim pro *certè*. Expletiv.

Virgil. *Nam quis te, juvenum confidentissime, nostras*
*Jussit adire domos?* Ter. *At enim non finam.*

Sunt dictiones, quæ nunc adverbia, nunc conjunctiones, nunc præpositiones esse inveniuntur: ut Cum, quoties casui jungitur, præpositio est. Cum.

In genere, Conjunctiones adeò tenui discrimine ab adverbiis discernuntur, ut quàm sæpissimè confundantur: ut, Quando, proinde, & similia.

## ORDO.

Ordo conjunctionum est triplex, nempe. Ordo conjunct.

Præpositivus: earum scilicet, quæ in sententiarum exordio ponuntur. Præpositiv.

Subjunctivus; earum scilicet, quæ secundum in clausula, vel tertium, vel ad summum quartum locum occupant. Subjunctiv

Communis. Communis.

Ex conjunctionibus hæ imprimis præponi solent, Nam, quare, at, ast, atque, &, aut, vel, nec, neque, si, quin, quamvis, sin, seu, sive, ni, nisi. Præpositiv.

Sub-

Subjunctivæ quæ.

Subjunctivæ verò sunt, Quidem, quoque, autem, verò, enim.

Encliticæ.

Et tres Encliticæ: ut, Que, ne, ve: sic dictæ, quòd accentum in præcedentem syllabam inclinent: ut Horat. *Ludere qui nescit, campestribus abstinet armis; Indoctúsque pilæ, discive, trochive quiescit.*

Sunt & aliæ quoque voces aliquot Encliticæ: ut, Dum, sis, nam, &c.

Communes.

Communes denique dicuntur, quæ indifferenter & præponi & postponi possunt, quales sunt reliquæ ferè omnes, præter prædictas: ut, Equidem, ergo, igitur, saltem, tamen, quanquam, &c.

## DE PRÆPOSITIONE.

PRæpositio est pars orationis indeclinabilis, quæ aliis orationis partibus, vel in Compositione, vel in Appositione præponitur.

Appositione; ut, *Christus sedet ad dextram Patris.*

Compositione: ut, *Adactum juramentum adhibendum admonuit.*

Præpositiones postpositæ suis casibus.

Quædam præpositiones postponi suis casibus inveniuntur: ut,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cum. | ut | Quibuscum. |
| Tenus. | | Pube tenus. |
| Versus. | | Angliam versus. |
| Usque. | | Ad occidentem usque. |

*ACCIDENTIA PRÆPOSITIONI.*

Præpositioni accidit casuum regimen, sive constructio.

Cæterùm in iisdem casibus mira est significationis varietas, quæ non tam regulis, quàm assiduo legendi atque scribendi usu discenda est. Exempli causâ.

Secundùm.

Secundùm, aliud significat cùm dico, *Secundùm aurem vulnus accepit*, id est, *juxta aurem*. Aliud verò hîc, *Secundùm Deum parentes amandi sunt*, id est, *proximè post Deum*: Aliud in hac oratione, *Secundùm quietem satis mihi felix visus sum*, id est, *in quiete*, vel *inter quietem*.

Præpo-

## Præpoſitiones accuſativum regentes.

Ex præpoſitionibus iſtæ accuſat. caſui adjunguntur.

Ad. *Ad Calendas Græcas.*

Apud. Virg. *At bene apud memores veteris ſtat gratia facti.*

Ante. Ovid. ----*dicique beatus*
*Ante obitum nemo, ſupremáque funera debet.*

Adverſus. *Ne Hercules quidem adverſus duos.*

Cis. *Cis Thameſim ſita eſt Aſtonia.*

Citra. } Hor. *Eſt modus in rebus, ſunt certi denique fines,*
Ultra. } *Quos ultra citráque nequit conſiſtere rectum.*

Intra. Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intrà*
*Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam.*

Extra. Plin. Ma. *Extra omnem ingenii aleam poſitus Cicero.*

Circum. locale eſt: ut *Circum montem.*

Circa. *Circa forum. Circa viginti annos.*

Circiter, & tempus & numerum ſignificat, ut
*Circiter horam decimam.*
Cæſar; *Circiter duo millia deſiderati ſunt.*

Contra. *Nè contra ſtimulum calces.*

Erga. *Princeps erga populum clemens.*

Inter. Hor. *Multa cadunt inter calicem ſupremáq; labra.*

Infra. Terent. *Quem ego infra omnes, infimum eſſe puto.*

Supra. Saluſt. *Dux hoſtium cum exercitu ſupra caput eſt;*

Juxta. Ter. *Cum lucubrando juxta ancillas lanam facerem;*

Ob. *Fœda mors ob oculos verſabatur.*

Per. Hor. *Impiger extremos curris mercator ad Indos,*
*Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per ſaxa, per ignes.*

Prope. *Prope urbem. Prope mortem.*

Præter. Terent. *Ita fugias, nè præter caſam.*

Propter. *Aliquid mali propter vicinum malum.*

Poſt. Hor. *O cives, cives, quærenda pecunia primùm eſt;*
*Virtus poſt nummos.*

Penes. Ovid. *Me penes eſt unum vaſti cuſtodia mundi.*

Trans. Hor. *Cœlum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt.*

Præpo-

## Præpositiones Ablativum regentes.

A. Terent. *A me nulla tibi orta est injuria.*

Ab. Hæc vocalibus præponitur. Mimus. *Ab alio expectes, alteri quod feceris.*

Abs. Terent. *Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere, cùm opus est, gaudeas.*

Absque. Terent. *Absque eo esset. Absque pecunia miserè vivitur.*

Cum. Mimus. *Damnum appellandum est, cum mala fama lucrum.*

Clam. *Clam patre.* Et Plautus. *Clam patrem.*

Coram. *Coram Senatu res acta est.*

De. *Sophistæ rixantur de lana caprina.*

E. *Qui falsum testimonium dixisse convictus erat, è saxo Tarpeio dejiciebatur.*

Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges natæ sunt.*

Pro. Mimus. *Comes facundus in via pro vehiculo est.*

Præ. Terent. *Huic aliquid præ manu dederis.*

Sine. Idem. *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*

Tenus. Virg. *---capulóque tenus ferrum impulit ira.*

## Præpositiones utriq; casui servientes.

Hæ quatuor utrumque casum exigunt sed diversâ fere significatione.

In. Terent. *In tempore veni, quod omnium rerum est primum:* sine motu.

Ovidius. *Inq; domos superas scandere cura fuit:* motum quodammodo innuit.

Sub. Vir. *Sub lucem exportant calathis:* i. *paulò ante lucem.*

Idem. *----vasto vidisse sub antro.*

Super. Virg. *Super ripas Tiberis. Fronde super viridi.*

Subter. *Subter terram.* Virg. *Densa subter testudine casus.*

Præpositiones nunquam extra compositionem reperiuntur.

Sunt & Præpositiones, quæ nunquam extra compositionem inveniuntur: nimirum,

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Am, | ut | Ambio: | Re, | ut | Recipio: |
| Di, | ut | Diduco: | Se, | ut | Seponò: |
| Dis, | ut | Distrahò: | Con, | ut | Condono. |

Con-

Con verò, quoties cum dictione à vocali incipiente componitur, amittit *n*: ut, Coagmento, coemo, coinquino, cooperio.

## DE INTERJECTIONE.

INterjectio est pars orationis, quæ sub inconditâ voce subitò prorumpentem animi affectum demonstrat.

Tot autem sunt interjectionum significationes, quot animi perturbati sunt motus.

Exultantis, ut, Evax, vah. Plaut. *Evax, jurgio tandem uxorem abegi.*

Dolentis, ut, Heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah. Terent. *Intro, hoi, hei.* Virg. *O dolor atque decus magnum!*

Timentis, ut, Hei, atat. Terent. *Hei, vereor ne quid Andria apportet mali.*

Admirantis: ut, Papæ. Ter. *Papæ, nova figura oris.*

Vitantis: ut, Apage, Apagésis. Terent. *Apagésis, egon', formidolosus?*

Laudantis: ut Euge. Mar. *Citò, nequitèr, euge beate.*

Vocantis: ut: Eho, ho, io, Terent. *Oh, qui vocaris?*

Deridentis: ut, Hui. Ter. *Hui, tu mihi illam laudas?*

Ex improviso aliquid deprehendentis: ut, Atat, Ter. *Atat, data hercle mihi sunt verba.*

Exclamantis: ut, Oh, proh. *Proh nefas.* Seneca. *Oh paupertas felix!*

Imprecantis: ut, Malùm, væ malùm. Ter. *Quid hoc (malùm) infelicitatis est?*

Ridentis: ut, Ha, ha, he. Terent. *Ha, ha, he, defessa jam misera sum te ridendo.*

Silentium injungentis: ut, Au. Terent. *Au, ne compaundus hic quidem ad illum est.*

Illud hic observandum est, nomina quoque & verba quandoq; interjectionis loco poni: ut apud Virgil. *Navibus (infandùm) amisisis.* Cicer. *Sed amabò te cura.* Imò quævis orationis pars, affectum animi inconditum significans, interjectionis vice fungitur. Aliæ partes fiunt interjectiones.

*Atque hæc quidem de octo orationis partium Etymologia, quamlibet crassâ (quod aiunt) Minervâ tradita sunt pueris, tantisper dum ordinariis in ludo operis ac pensis sub ferula defunguntur, abūdè sufficere arbitramur. Quod si cui tamen illubescit quicquam his altiùs exactiúsque pervestigare, huic ad Grammaticorum volvenda perscrutandaq; opera relegandum censemus. Quorum cùm magnus sit numerus, & quidem egregiè doctorum, nullum tamen novimus, qui vel propter eruditionis ac doctrinæ præstantiam, vel propter præcipiendi claritatem elegantiámque, Linacrò nostro comparari posse videatur, nedum præponi.*

# DE CONSTRUCTIONE octo partium orationis.

ATtque de octo quidem orationis partibus earúmque formis, quatenus ad Etymologiam attinet, hactenus dictum esto: deinceps de eisdem, quatenus ad Syntaxim, quæ constructio dicitur, agemus.

Constructio quid sit.

Est igitur Syntaxis debita partium orationis interse compositio connexióque, juxta rectam Grammatices rationem.

Ea verò est, quâ veterum probatissimi, tum in scribendo, tum in loquendo, sunt usi.

Concordantiæ Grammaticæ.

Cæterùm, priusquam de partium orationis structura singulatim pertractemus, quædam in genere de tribus Grammaticæ concordantiis sunt paucis edisserenda.

## ¶ CONCORDANTIA Nominativi & Verbi.

Concordantia prima.

VErbum personale cohæret cum nominativo numero & personâ: ut,

*Nunquam sera [b] est ad bonos mores [a] via.*

*Fortuna nunquam perpetuò [b] est bona.*

Nomi-

Nominativus primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ rariſſimè exprimitur, niſi causâ diſcretionis; ut, [a] *Vos* [b] *damnaſtis*; quaſi dicat, *præterea nemo*: aut emphaſis gratiâ, ut Ter. [a] *Tu* [b] *es patronus*, [a] *tu pater*, *ſi* [b] *deſeris* [a] *tu, perimus*; quaſi dicat, *præcipuè, & præ aliis tu patronus es.* Ovid. [a] *Tu dominus*, [a] *Tu vir*, [a] *tu mihi frater* [b] *eris.*

In verbis, quorum ſignificatio ad homines tantùm pertinet, tertiæ perſonæ nominativus ſæpe ſubauditur; ut, Eſt, fertur, dicunt, ferunt, aiunt, prædicant, clamitant, & in ſimilibus; ut

Terentius. [b] *Fertur atrocia flagitia deſignaſſe.*
Ovid. *Teque* [b] *ferunt iræ pœnituiſſe tuæ.*

Non ſemper vox caſualis eſt verbo nominativus, ſed aliquando verbum infinitum; ut Plaut. [a] *Mentiri non* [b] *eſt meum:* Aliquando oratio; ut

Ovid. *Adde quòd* [a] *ingenuas didiciſſe fideliter artes*
[b] *Emollit mores, nec ſinit eſſe feros.*

Verbum infinitum nominativus verbo.

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo; ut, [a] *Partim virorum* [b] *cecidêrunt in bello.* [a] *Partim ſignorum* [b] *ſunt combuſta.*

## *EXCEPTIO PRIMA.*

Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accuſativum ante ſe ſtatuunt; ut, [a] *Te* [b] *rediiſſe incolumem gaudeo.* [a] *Te fabulam* [b] *agere, volo.*

Accuſativus ante verbum infinit.

Reſolvi poteſt hic modus per *quòd* & *ut*, ad hunc modum; [a] *Quòd tu* [b] *rediiſti incolumis, gaudeo.* [a] *Ut tu fabulam* [b] *agas, volo.*

Verbum inter duos nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum, cum alterutro convenire poteſt; ut, Terent. *Amantium iræ amoris* [a] *redintegratio* [b] *eſt.*
Ovid.---*quid enim niſi* [a] *vota* [b] *ſuperſunt?*
Idem. *Pectora percuſſit, pectus quoque* [a] *robora* [b] *fiunt.*
Virgilius---*nihil hic niſi* [a] *carmina* [b] *deſunt.*

Impersonalia præcedentem nominativum non habent; ut, *Tædet me vitæ. Pertæſum eſt conjugii*: de quibus ſuo loco.

Except. 4.

Nomen multitudinis ſingulare quandoq; verbo plurali jungitur: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *abiere.* [a] *Uterque* [b] *deluduntur dolis.*

## ¶ CONCORDANTIA
### *Subſtantivi & Adjectivi.*

Secunda concordantia.

ADjectivum cum ſubſtantivo genere, numero & caſu conſentit: ut, Juven. [b] *Rara* [a] *avis in terris,* [b] *nigróque ſimillima* [a] *cygno.*

Ad eundem modum participia & pronomina ſubſtantivis adnectuntur: ut,

Ovidius. *Donec eris felix multos numerabis amicos;*
*Nullius ad* [b] *amiſſas ibit amicus* [a] *opes.*

Seneca. *Non* [b] *hoc primum* [a] *pectora* [a] *vulnus* [b] *mea ſenſerunt; graviora tuli.*

Nota. Aliquando oratio ſupplet locum ſubſtantivi: ut, [b] *Audis* [a] *regem Doroberniam proficiſci.*

## ¶ CONCORDANTIA
### *Relativi & Antecedentis.*

Tertia concordantia.

RElativum cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, & perſonâ: ut, ——— [a] *vir bonus eſt quis?* [b] *Qui conſulta patrum,* [b] *qui leges jurdque ſervat.*

Nota. Nec unica vox ſolùm, ſed interdum etiam oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut, Terent. [a] *In tempore ad eam veni* [b] *quod omnium rerum eſt primum.*

Relativum inter duo antecedentia diverſorum generum collocatum, nunc cum priore convenit; ut, Valerius Maximus, *Senatus aſſiduam ſtationem eo* [a] *loci peragebat,* [b] *qui hodie Senaculum appellatur.*

*Non procul ab eo* [a] *flumine,* [b] *quod Saliam vocant.*

Cicer. *Propiùs à terra Jovis* [a] *ſtella fertur* [b] *quæ Phaeton dicitur.*

Nunc cum poſteriore: ut, *Homines vuentur illum globum,* [b] *quæ* [a] *terra dicitur.*

*Eſt locus in carcere,* [b] *quod* [a] *Tullianum appellatur.*

*In cœtu Lunæ,* [b] *quod* [a] *interluniam vocant.*

Alî-

Aliquando relativum, aliquando & nomen adjectivum reſpondet primitivo, quod in poſſeſſivo ſubintelligitur: ut Terentius. *Omnes omnia bona dicere, & laudare fortunas* [a] *meas,* [b] *qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum.* Ovid.---- [a] *noſtros vidiſti* [b] *flentis ocellos.*

Caſus relativi.

Quoties nullus nominativus interſeritur inter relativum & verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus: ut, Eoët. *Felix,* [a] *qui* [b] *potuit boni Fontem viſere lucidum.*

At ſi nominativus relativo & verbo interponatur, relativum regitur à verbo, aut ab alia dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur: ut Ovid. *Gratia ab officio,* [b] *quod mora* [a] *tardat, abeſt.* Virg. [b] *Cujus* [a] *numen adoro.* [b] *Quorum* [a] *optimum ego habeo.* [b] *Cui* [a] *ſimilem non vidi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *dignum te judicavi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *melius nemo ſcribit.* [b] *Quem* [a] *videndo obſtupuit. Lego Virgilium præ* [b] *quo cæteri* [a] *poetæ ſordent.*

## Subſtantivorum conſtructio.

Genitivus ſubſtantivi.

QUum duo ſubſtantiva diverſæ ſignificationis ſic concurrunt, ut poſterius à priore poſſideri quodammodo videatur, tum poſterius in genitivo ponitur: ut, Juv. *Creſcit* [a] *amor* [b] *nummi quantum ipſa pecunia creſcit. Rex* [a] *pater* [b] *patriæ.* [a] *Arma* [b] *Achillis.* [a] *Cultor* [b] *agri.*

Variatio ſubſtantivi in adjectivum poſſeſſivum.

Proinde hic genitivus ſæpiſſime in adjectivum poſſeſſivum mutatur: ut, [b] *Patris* [a] *domus,* [b] *Paterna* [a] *domus.* [b] *Heri* [a] *filius,* [b] *Herilis* [a] *filius.* Eſt etiam ubi in dativum vertitur: ut, Luc. de Cat. [b] *Urbi* [a] *pater eſt,* [b] *urbique* [a] *maritus.* [a] *Herus* [b] *ſibi,* [b] *mihi* [a] *pater.*

### *EXCEPTIO.*

Appoſitio.

Excipiuntur quæ in eodem caſu per appoſitionem conjunguntur: ut Ovid. *Effodiuntur* [a] *opes* [b] *irritamenta malorum.* Virg. *Ignavum* [a] *fucos* [b] *pecus à præſepibus arcent.*

Adjectivum in neutro genere abſolutè, hoc eſt, abſque ſubſtantivo poſitum, aliquando genitivum poſtulat: ut, [a] *Paululum* [b] *pecuniæ.* [a] *Hoc* [b] *noctis.* Catul. *Non videmus* [a] *id* [b] *manticæ, quod in tergo eſt.*

Juvenal. [a] *Quantum quisque sua nummorum servat in arca,* [a] *Tantum habet &* [b] *fidei.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantùm, nempe priore substantivo per Eclipsim subaudito; ut in hujusmodi locutionibus;

Terentius. *Ubi ad* [b] *Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram. Ventum erat ad* [b] *Vestæ:* Utrobique subauditur [a] *templum.* Virg. [b] *Hectoris Andromache:* subauditur [a] *uxor.* Idem; *Driphobe* [b] *Glauci:* subauditur [a] *filia.* Terent. [b] *Hujus video Byrrhiam:* subaudi [a] *servum.*

## *LAUS ET VITUPERIUM.*

Laus & vituperium rei variis modis effertur, at frequentiùs in ablativo, vel genitivo; ut, [a] *Vir* [b] *nullâ fide.* Ovid. [b] *Ingenui vultûs* [a] *puer, ingenuique pudoris.*

## *OPUS ET USUS.*

Opus & usus ablativum exigunt; ut Cicero. [b] *Authoritate tuâ nobis* [a] *opus est.* Gellius. *Pecuniam* [b] *qua sibi nihil esset* [a] *usus, ab iis quibus sciret usui esse non accepit.*

Opus adjectivè. Opus autem adjectivè pro necessarius quandoque poni videtur, variéque construitur; ut,

Cicero. *Dux* [b] *nobis & author* [a] *opus est.*

Idē; *Dicis nummos* [b] *mihi* [a] *opus esse ad apparatum triumphi*

Terentius. *Alia* [b] *quæ* [a] *opus sunt para.*

Cicero. *Sulpitii operam intelligo ex tuis literis,* [b] *tibi multum* [a] *opus non fuisse.*

# Adjectivorum Constructio.

## *GENITIVUS.*

Adjectivorum construction. ADjectiva, quæ desiderium, notitiam, memoriam atque iis contraria significant, genitivum adsciscunt; ut,

Plinius. *Est natura hominum* [b] *novitatis* [a] *avida.*

Virg. *Meus* [b] *futuri* [a] *præscia.* Idē. [a] *Memor esto brevis* [b] *ævi.*

Ter. [a] *Imperitos* [b] *rerum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illicis.*

Silius. *Non sum animi* [a] *dubius, sed* [a] *devius* [b] *æqui.*

Cicero. *Græcarum* [b] *literarum* [a] *rudis.*

Adjectiva

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam in genitivum ferun- Verbalia in ax.
tur; ut, [a] *Audax* [b] *ingenii.* Ovid. *Tempus* [a] *edax* [b] *rerum.* Sen. *Virtus eſt* [b] *vitiorum* [a] *fugax.* Hor. [b] *Vtilium* [a] *ſagax.* Idem; [b] *Propoſiti* [a] *tenax.* Virg. *Tam* [b] *ficti pravique* [a] *tenax, quàm nuncia veri.* Plaut. [b] *Pecuniarum* [a] *petax,* &c.

Ingens præterea adjectivorum turba nullis certis regulis obſtricta, caſum patrium poſtulat. Quorum farraginem ſatis quidem amplam congeſſerunt Linacrus & Deſpauterius. Tu verò crebrâ lectione ea tibi reddes admodum familiaria.

Nomina partitiva, aut partitivè poſita, interrogativa quædam, & certa numeralia, genitivo, à quo & genus mutuantur, gaudent; ut Cicero. *Quanquam te, Marce fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis inſtitutiſque philoſophiæ, propter ſummam & doctoris authoritatem & urbis;* [b] *quorum* [a] *alter te ſcientiâ augere poteſt, altera exemplis.*

[a] *Vtrum* [b] *horum mavis accipe.*

Ovid. [a] *Quiſquis fuit ille* [b] *Deorum.*

Terent. *An* [a] *quiſquam* [b] *hominum eſt æquè miſer, ut ego?*

Virgilius.---[b] *divûm promittere* [a] *nemo Auderet.*

[a] *Tres* [b] *fratrum.* [a] *Quatuor* [b] *judicum.* [b] *Sapientum* [a] *octavus quis fuerit, nondum conſtat.*

[a] *Primus* [b] *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*

In alio tamen ſenſu ablativum exigunt cum præpoſitione; ut, [a] *Primus* [b] *ab Hercule.* [a] *Tertius* [b] *ab Æneâ.*

In alio verò ſenſu dativum; ut Virg.--- [b] *Nulli pietate* [a] *ſecundus.*

Uſurpantur autem & cum his præpoſitionibus, E, de, ex, inter, ante; ut Ovid. *Eſt deus* [b] *è vobis* [a] *alter.*

Idem. [a] *Solus* [b] *de ſuperis.* Virg. [a] *Primus* [b] *inter omnes.*

Idem. [a] *Primus ibi* [b] *ante omnes, magnâ comitante caterva,*
*Laocoon ardens ſumma decurrit ab arce.*

Interrogativum & ejus redditivum ejuſdem caſûs & temporis erunt; ut [a] *Quarum rerum nulla eſt ſatietas?* [b] *Divitiarum. Quid rerum nunc* [a] *geritur in Anglia?* [b] *Conſulitur de religione.* Interrogativa.

Fallit hæc regula, quoties interrogatio fit per Cujus, ja, jum: ut [a] *Cujum pecus?* [b] *Laniorum.* Aut per dictionem variæ Syntaxeos: ut, [a] *Furtine accusas, an homicidii?* [b] *Utroque.*

Fallit denique cùm per possessiva, Meus, tuus, suus, &c. respondendum est: ut, [a] *Cujus est hic codex?* [b] *Meus.*

Comparativa, & superlativa.

Comparativa & superlativa, accepta partitivè, genitivum, unde & genus sortiuntur, exigunt.

Comparativum autem ad duo, superlativum ad plura refertur: ut, [b] *Manuum* [a] *fortior est dextra.* [b] *Digitorum medius est* [a] *longissimus.* Accipiuntur autem partitivè, cùm per E, ex, aut inter exponuntur: ut, *Virgilius* [b] *Poetarum* [a] *doctissimus:* id est, [b] *ex poetis*, vel [b] *inter poetas.*

Comparativorum Const.

Comparativa cùm exponuntur per *quàm* ablativum adsciscunt: ut, Horat. [a] *Vilius argentum est* [b] *auro*, [b] *virtutibus aurum*, id est, *quàm aurum, quàm virtutes.* Adsciscunt & alterum ablativum, qui mensuram excessûs significat; ut,

Cicer. [b] *Quanto* [a] *doctior es*, [b] *tanto te geras* [a] *submissiùs.*

Tanto, quanto, multo, longè, ætate, natu, utrique gradui apponuntur, ut Catul. [b] *Tanto tu* [a] *pessimus omnium poeta*, [b] *Quanto tu* [a] *optimus omnium patronus.*

Eras. *Nocturnæ lucubrationes* [b] *longè* [a] *periculosissima habentur.* [b] *Longè cæteris* [a] *peritior es, sed non* [b] *multo* [a] *melior tamen.* Juven. *Omne animi vitium* [b] *tanto* [a] *conspectius in se Crimen habet*, [b] *quanto* [a] *major, qui peccat habetur.* [a] *Major &* [a] *maximus* [b] *ætate.* [a] *Major &* [a] *maximus* [b] *natu.*

## DATIVUS.

Commodum, Incommodum, &c.

Adjectiva quibus commodum, incommodum, similitudo, dissimilitudo, voluptas, submissio, aut relatio ad aliquid significatur, in dativum transeunt; ut Virgilius, *Sis* [a] *bonus, O,* [a] *felixque* [b] *tuis.*

Martial. *Turba* [a] *gravis* [b] *paci placidæque* [a] *inimica* [b] *quieti. Est* [a] *finitimus* [b] *oratori poeta.* Ovid. *Qui color albus erat, nunc est* [a] *contrarius* [b] *albo.*

Martial. [a] *Jucundus* [b] *amicis.* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *supplex.*

Horat.

Horat. *Si fatis ut* [b] *patriæ ſit* [a] *idoneus,* [a] *utilis* [b] *agro.*

Huc referuntur nomina ex Con præpoſitione compoſita: ut Contubernalis, commilito, conſervus, cognatus, &c. Compoſita cum Con.

Quædam ex his quæ ſimilitudinem ſignificant, etiam genitivo gaudent: ut, Varia conſtructio.

Lucanus. *Quem metuis,* [a] *par* [b] *hujus erat.*

Terentius. *Patres æquum eſſe cenſent, nos jamjam à puerîs illico naſci ſenes, neque illarum* [a] *affines eſſe* [b] *rerum quas fert adoleſcentia.*

Idem. [b] *Domini* [a] *ſimilis es.* Auſon. *Mens* [a] *conſcia* [b] *recti.*

Virgilius. *Præterea regina* [b] *tui* [a]: *fidiſſima, dextrâ*
*Occidit ipſa ſuâ.*

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis caſibus ſerviunt: ut Cicero. [a] *Commune* [b] *animantium omnium eſt conjunctionis appetitus, procreandi causâ. Mors* [b] *omnibus* [a] *communis. Hoc* [b] *mihi tecum* [a] *commune eſt.* Communis, alienus, immunis, variis caſib. ſerv.

Saluſt. *Non* [a] *aliena* [b] *conſilii.* Sen. [a] *Alienus* [b] *ambitioni.*

Cicero. *Non* [a] *alienus* [b] *à Scævolæ ſtudiis.*

Ovid. *Vobis* [a] *immunibus hujus Eſſe* [b] *mali dabitur.*

Plinius. *Caprificus* [b] *omnibus* [a] *immunis eſt.*

[a] *Immunes* [b] *ab illis malis ſumus.*

Natus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus, interdum etiam accuſativo cum præpoſitione adjunguntur: ut Cic. [a] *Natus* [b] *ad gloriam.*

Verbalia in *bilis* accepta paſſivè, ut & participia, ſeu potiùs participialia in *dus*, dativo adjecto gaudent: ut In bilis & dus.

Mar. *O* [b] *mihi poſt nullos Juli* [a] *memorande ſodales,*

Statius.--- *nulli* [a] *penetrabilis* [b] *aſtro Lucus erat.*

## *ACCUSATIVUS.*

Magnitudinis menſura ſubjicitur adjectivis in accuſativo: ut, *Gnomon ſeptem* [b] *pedes* [a] *longus, umbram non amplius quatuor* [b] *pedes* [a] *longam reddit.* Magnit. menſura

Interdum & in Ablativo: ut

Columella. *Fons* [a] *latus* [b] *pedibus tribus,* [a] *altus* [b] *triginta.*

Inter-

Interdum etiam & genitivo; ut Columel. *In morem horti areas, [a] latas [b] pedum denûm, [a] longas [b] pedum quinquagenûm facito.*

## *ABLATIVUS.*

Copia & inopia. Adjectiva, quæ ad copiam egestatémve pertinent, interdum ablativo, interdum & genitivo gaudent; ut, Plaut. *Amor & [b] melle & felle est [a] fœcundissimus.*
Horat. [a] *Dives [b] agris, [a] dives positis in fœnore [b] nummis.*
Virgilius. *At fessæ multâ referunt se nocte minores, Crura [b] thymo [a] plena.*
Idem. *Quæ regio in terris nostri non [a] plena [b] laboris?*
Idem. [a] *Dives [b] opum, [a] dives picta [b] vestis, & auri.*
Persius. *O curvæ in terras animæ, & [b] cœlestium [a] inanes! [a] Expers [b] fraudis. [b] Gratiâ [a] beatus.*

Diversitas. Nomina diversitatis ablativum sibi cum præpositione subjiciunt; ut, Virg. [a] *Alter [b] ab illo.* [a] *Aliud [b] ab hoc.* [a] *Diversus [b] ab isto.*
Nonnunquam etiam dativum; ut, [b] *Huic [a] diversum.*

Causa. Adjectiva regunt ablativum significantem causam; ut, [a] *Pallidus [b] irâ.* [a] *Incurvus [b] senectute.* [a] *Livida [b] armis brachia.* [a] *Trepidus [b] morte futurâ.*

Modus rei. Forma vel modus rei adjicitur nominibus in ablativo; ut, *Facies miris [b] modis [a] pallida.* [b] *Nomine [a] Grammaticus, [b] re [a] barbarus.*
Cicero. *Sum tibi [b] naturâ [a] parens, [a] præceptor [b] consilii.*
Virgilius. [a] *Trojanus [b] origine Cæsar.* [b] *Spe [a] dives, [b] re [a] pauper.* [a] *Syrus [b] natione.*

Dignus, &c. Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, auferendi casum adjectum volunt; ut,
Terent. [a] *Dignus es [b] odio. Qui filium haberem tali [b] ingenio [a] præditum.* Virg. *Atque [b] oculis [a] capti fodêre cubilia talpæ.* Idem. [b] *Sorte tuâ [a] contentus abi.*
Horum nonnulla genitivum interdum vendicant: ut Ovid. *Militia est [b] operis altera [a] digna tui.*
Virgilius. *Descendam magnorum haudquaquam [a] indignus [b] avorum.*

Pro-

## ¶ Pronominum Conſtructio.

Primitiva.

MEi, tui, ſui, noſtri, veſtri, genitivi primitivorum ponuntur cùm paſſio ſignificatur: ut, *Languet* [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tui.*

Ovi. [a] *Párſq; tui* [b] *latitat corpore clauſa meo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtri*

Derivativa.

Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, adjiciuntur cum actio vel poſſeſſio rei denotatur: ut, *Favet* [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tuo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtra*, id eſt, *quam nos poſſidemus.*

Noſtrûm & veſtrûm genitivi ſequuntur diſtributiva, partitiva, comparativa, & ſuperlativa: ut; [a] *Unuſquiſque* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Nemo* [b] *noſtrûm. Ne* [a] *cui* [b] *veſtrûm ſit mirum.* [a] *Major* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Maximus natu* [b] *noſtrûm.*

Poſſeſſiva.

Hæc poſſeſſiva, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, & veſter, hos genitivos poſt ſe recipiunt, Ipſius, ſolius, unius, duorum, trium, &c. Omnium, plurium, paucorum, cujuſque; & genitivos participiorum, quæ ad genitivum primitivi in poſſeſſivo incluſum referuntur: ut,

*Ex* [a] *tuo* [b] *ipſius animo conjectûram feceris.*

Cic. *Dico* [a] *meâ* [b] *unius operâ Rempublicam eſſe liberatam.*

Idem. [a] *Meum* [b] *ſolius peccatum corrigi non poteſt.*

Eraſ. [a] *Noſter* [b] *duorũ eventus oſtendat, utra gens ſit melior.*

*In* [a] *ſua* [b] *cujuſq; laude præſtantior.* [a] *Noſtra* [b] *omnũ memoria*

Brut. ad Cic. [a] *Veſtris* [b] *paucorum reſpondet laudibus.*

Hor. —*ſcripta Cùm* [a] *mea nemo legat, vulgo recitare* [b] *timentis.*

Sui & Suus reciproca.

Sui & Suus reciproca ſunt, hoc eſt, ſemper reflectuntur ad id quod præceſſit in eadem oratione; ut, [a] *Petrus nimium admiratur* [b] *ſe. Parcit erroribus* [b] *ſuis.* Aut annexa per copulam: ut, *Magnopere* [a] *Petrus rogat, ne* [b] *ſe deſeras.*

Ipſe.

Ipſe ex pronominibus ſolùm trium perſonarum ſignificationem repræſentat: ut;

[a] *Ipſe* [b] *vidi,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *videris,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *dixit.*

Et nominibus pariter, ac pronominibus adjungitur; ut, [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ego,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ille,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *Hercules.*

Idem.

Idem, etiam omnibus perſonis jungi poteſt; ut, *Ego* [a] *idem* [b] *adſum.*

Terent.

Terent. [a] *Idem has nuptias* [b] *perge facere.*
Virgil. [a] *Idem* [b] *jungat vulpes, & mulgeat hircos.*

Demonstrativa hic, ille, iste.

Hæc demonstrativa, Hic, ille, iste, sic distinguuntur: Hic mihi proximum demonstrat; Iste, eum qui apud te est; Ille, eum qui ab utroque remotus est, indicat.

Ille, & iste.

Ille, tum usurpatur, cùm ob eminentiam rem quampiam demonstramus: ut, *Alexander ille magnus.* Iste verò ponitur, quando cum contemptu rei alicujus mentionem facimus: ut Terent. *Istum æmulum quoad poteris abs te pellito.*

Hic & ille.

Hic & ille, cùm ad duo antepositа referuntur, Hic, ad posterius & propius; Ille, ad prius & remotius propriè ac usitatissimè referri debet: ut Col. [a] *Agricolæ contrarium est* [a a] *pastoris propositum:* [b] *ille quàm maximè subacto & puro solo gaudet,* [bb] *hic novali graminoſoque:* [b] *ille fructum è terra ſperat,* [bb] *hic è pecore.*

Est tamen, ubi è diverso pronomen *Hic* ad remotius suppositum referri invenias, & *ille* ad proximius.

# VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

## *Nominativus post verbum.*

Nominat. utrinque.

VErba substantiva, ut Sum, forem, fio, existo: verba vocandi passiva, ut Nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor; & iis similia, ut Scribor, salutor, habeor, existimor: item verba gestûs, ut Sedeo, dormio, cubo, incedo, curro, utrinque nominativum expetunt: ut, [b] *Deus* [a] *est* [b] *summum bonum.*

[b] *Perpusilli* [a] *vocantur* [b] *nani.* [b] *Fides religionis nostræ* [b] *fundamentum* [a] *habetur. Malus* [b] *pastor* [a] *dormit* [b] *supinus.* Lactantius. [b] *Homo* [a] *incedit* [b] *erectus in cælum.*

Denique omnia ferè verba post se nominativum habent adjectivi nominis, quod cum suppositо verbi casu, genere, & numero concordat: ut,

Infiniti verbi constructio.

[a] *Rex* [a] *mandavit* [b] *primus extirpari hæresin.*
[b] *Pii* [a] *orant* [b] *taciti.* [b] *Boni* [a] *discunt* [b] *seduli.*

Infinitum quoque utrinque eodem casus habet, præ-

cipuè

cipuè cùm verba optandi, eíſque ſimilia accedunt: ut
[b] *Hypocrita cupit* [a] *videri* [b] *juſtus. Hypocrita cupit* [b] *ſe* [a] *videri* [b] *juſtum. Malo* [b] *dives* [a] *eſſe quàm haberi. Malo* [b] *me* [a] *divitem* [a] *eſſe quàm haberi.* Claud. *Vivitur exiguo melius; natura* [b] *beatis* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *eſſe dedit, ſi quis cognoverit uti.*
Martial. [b] *Nobis non licet* [a] *eſſe tam* [b] *diſertis*, vel *diſertos.*
Terentius. *Expedit* [b] *bonas* [a] *eſſe* [b] *vobis.*
Ovidius. *Quo* [b] *mihi commiſſo non licet* [a] *eſſe* [b] *piam.*

Quamvis in his poſtremis exemplis ſubaudiuntur accuſativi ante verba infinita. [b] *Nos* [a] *eſſe* [b] *diſertos.* [b] *Vos* [a] *eſſe* [b] *bonas.* [b] *Me* [a] *eſſe* [b] *piam.*

## Genitivus poſt verbum.

SUm genitivum poſtulat, quoties ſignificat poſſeſſionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere: ut — Sum ſignif. poſſ. gen.
Virgilius----*pecus* [a] *eſt* [b] *Meliboei.*
Cicero. [b] *Adoleſcentis* [a] *eſt majores natu revereri.*
Virg. [b] *Regum* [a] *eſt Parcere ſubjectis, & debellare ſuperbos:*

Excipiuntur hi nominativi, Meum, tuum, ſuum, noſtrum, veſtrum, humanum, belluinum, & ſimilia: ut *Non* [a] *eſt* [b] *meum contra authoritatem Senatûs dicere.*
Terent. *Eia haud* [b] *veſtrum* [a] *eſt iratundos eſſe.*
[b] *Humanum* [a] *eſt iraſci.*

At hic ſubintelligi videtur officium, quod aliquando etiam exprimitur: ut Terent. *Tuum* [a] *eſt* [b] *officium hæc bene ut adſimiles nuptias.*

Verba æſtimandi genitivo gaudent: ut, [b] *Plurimi paſcim* [a] *ſit pecunia. Pudor* [b] *parvi* [a] *penditur.* [b] *Nihili*, vel [b] *pro nihilo* [a] *habentur literæ.* — Æſtimandi verba gen.
Hor. [b] *Pluris opes nunc* [a] *ſunt, quàm priſci temporis annis.*

Æſtimo, vel genitivum, vel ablativum adſciſcit: ut, Valerius Max. *Non* [b] *hujus te æſtimo.* [b] *Magno ubique virtus* [a] *æſtimanda eſt.*

Flocci, nauci, nihili, pili, aſſis, hujus, teruncii, his verbis, æſtimo, pendo, facio, peculiariter adjiciuntur, ut, *Ego illum* [b] *flocci* [a] *pendo. Met* [b] *hujus* [a] *facio, qui me* [b] *pili* [a] *æſtimat.*

Singu-

Singularia ſunt iſta; [b] *Æqui boni* [a] *conſulo.* [b] *Æqui boni* [a] *facio*, id eſt, *in bonam accipio partem.*

Accuſandi verba, &c.

Verba accuſandi, damnandi, monendi, abſolvendi, & conſimilia genitivum poſtulant, qui crimen ſignificet; ut

Plau. *Qui alterum* [a] *incuſat* [b] *probri, ipſum ſe intueri oportet.*
Cicero. *Etiam* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *condemnat generum ſuum.*
Ovid. *Parce tuum vatem* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *damnare, Cupido.*
[a] *Admonet illum priſtinæ* [b] *fortunæ.* [b] *Furti* [a] *abſolutus eſt.*

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, vel cum præpoſitione, vel ſine præpoſitione; ut, Cic. *Si in me iniquus es judex,* [a] *condemnabo eodem ego te* [b] *crimine.* Gellius. *Uxorem* [b] *de pudicitia graviter* [a] *accuſavit.* Cic. *Putavi ea* [b] *de re* [a] *admonendum eſſe te.*

Uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, & ſuperlativus gradus, non niſi in ablativo id genus verbis ſubduntur; ut [a] *Accuſas furti, an ſtupri, an* [b] *utroque?* ſive [b] *de utroque?* [b] *Ambobus*, vel [b] *de ambobus? Neutro*, vel [b] *de neutro?* [b] *De plurimis ſimul* [a] *accuſaris.*

Satago, &c.

Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, genitivum admittunt: ut Terent. *Is* [b] *rerum ſuarum* [a] *ſatagit.*
Virgil---*oro* [a] *miſerere* [b] *laborum*
*Tantorum,* [a] *miſerere* [b] *animi non digna ferentis.*
Statius. *Et* [b] *generis* [a] *miſereſce tui.*

Miſereor, &c.

At miſereor & miſereſco, rarius cum dativo leguntur: ut Sen. *Huic ſuccurro,* [b] *huic* [a] *miſereor.*
Boëtius. *Dilige jure bonos &* [a] *miſereſce* [b] *malis.*

Reminiſcor, &c.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, memini, genitivum aut accuſativum deſiderant: ut, *Datæ* [b] *fidei* [a] *reminiſcitur. Proprium eſt ſtultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere,* [a] *obliviſci* [b] *ſuorum.* Ter. *Faciam ut* [b] *meique ac hujus* [b] *diei, ac* [b] *loci ſemper* [a] *memineris.* Plaut. [b] *Omnia quæ curant ſenes* [a] *meminerunt.* [a] *Memini* [b] *de hac re,* [b] *de armis,* [b] *dete*, id eſt, *mentionem feci.*

Potior gen. aut ablat.

Potior, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur; ut, Plaut. *Romani* [b] *ſignorum & armorum* [a] *potiti ſunt.*
Virg. *Egreſſi optatâ Troes* [a] *potiuntur* [b] *arenâ.*

Dati-

## Dativus poſt verbum.

OMnia verba acquiſitivè poſita adſciſcunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur; ut Plaut. [b] *Mihi iſtic nec* [a] *feritur, nec* [a] *metitur.* Virg. *Neſcio quis teneros oculus* [b] *mihi* [a] *faſcinat agnos.* Verba acquiſ. poſita dat. regunt.

## Huic regulæ appendent varii *generis verba.*

Imprimis, verba ſignificantia commodum aut incommodum regunt dativum; ut Virg. *Illa ſeges demum* [b] *voti* [a] *reſpondet avari agricolæ.* Commodum & incommodum.
*Non potes* [b] *mihi* [a] *commodare, nec* [a] *incommodare.*
Idem.----*validis* [a] *incumbite* [b] *remis.*
*Suam eruditionem* [b] *tibi acceptam* [a] *fert.*

Ex his quædam efferuntur etiam cum accuſativo, ut Cicero. [b] *Unum* [a] *ſtudetis omnes, unum ſentitis.* Exceptio.
Plaut. *Si ea memorem, quæ* [b] *ad victum* [a] *conducunt, mora eſt.*
Cicero. [b] *In hæc ſtudia* [a] *incumbite. Naturáne plus* [b] *ad eloquentiam* [a] *conferat, an doctrina.*
[b] *Feſſum quies plurimùm* [a] *juvat.*

Verba comparandi regunt dativum; ut Verba comparandi.
Virg.----*ſic* [b] *parvis* [a] *componere magna ſolebam.*
[b] *Fratri ſe & opibus & dignatione* [a] *adæquavit.*

Interdum additur ablativus cum præpoſitione; ut, [a] *Comparo Virgilium* [b] *cum Homero.*

Aliquando accuſativus cum præpoſitione Ad; ut, *Si* [b] *ad eum* [a] *comparatur, nihil eſt.*

Verba dandi & reddendi regunt dativum; ut, Verba dandi.
*Fortuna* [b] *multis nimium* [a] *dedit,* [b] *nulli ſatis. Ingratus eſt, qui gratiam bene* [b] *merenti non* [a] *reponit.*

Hæc variam habent conſtructionem; [a] *Dono* [b] *tibi hoc munus;* [a] *dono* [b] *te hoc munere.*
Cicero. *Huic* [b] *rei aliquid temporis* [a] *impertias.*
Terent. *Plurimâ ſalute* [b] *Parmenonem ſummum ſuum* [a] *im-*

[a] *impertit Gnatho.* [a] *Asperſit mihi* [b] *labem:* [a] *Asperſit me* [b] *labi.* [a] *Inſtravit* [b] *equo penulam:* [a] *Inſtravit equum* [b] *penulâ.*

Ovid. *Ut piget infido* [a] *conſuluiſſe* [b] *viro*, id eſt, *dediſſe conſilium*, vel etiam *proſpexiſſe.*

Lucan. [b] *Rectorémque ratis de cunctis* [a] *conſulit aſtris*, id eſt, *petit conſilium.* [a] *Conſule* [b] *ſaluti tuæ*, id eſt, *proſpice.*

Ter. *Peſsimè iſtuc* [b] *in te atque in illum* [a] *conſulis*, i. *ſtatuis.* [a] *Metuo*, [a] *timeo*, [a] *formido* [b] *tibi*, vel [b] *de te*, i. *ſum ſolicitus pro te.* [a] *Metuo*, [a] *timeo*, [a] *formido* [b] *te*, vel [b] *à te*: ſcilicet *nè mihi noceas.*

Verba promittendi.

Verba promittendi ac ſolvendi regunt dativum; ut Cicero. *Hæc* [b] *tibi* [a] *promitto, ac recipio ſanctiſsimè eſſe obſervaturum.*

Cicero. *Æs alienum* [b] *mihi* [a] *numeravit.*

Verba imperandi.

Verba imperandi & nunciandi dativum requirunt: ut, Horat. [a] *Imperat aut ſervit collecta pecunia* [b] *cuique.*

Idem. *Quid de quoque viro, &* [b] *cui* [a] *dicas, ſæpe caveto.*

Dicimus, [a] *Tempero*, [a] *moderor* [b] *tibi &* [b] *te.* [a] *Refero* [b] *tibi, &* [b] *ad te.* Item, [a] *Refero* [b] *ad Senatum*, id eſt, *propono.* [a] *Scribo*, [a] *mitto* [b] *tibi, &* [b] *ad te.* [a] *Do* [b] *tibi literas*, ut ad aliquem feras. [a] *Do* [b] *ad te literas*, id eſt, *mitto ut legas.*

Verba fidendi.

Verba fidendi dativum regunt: ut, Horat.

*----Vacuis* [a] *committere* [b] *venis Nil niſi lene decet.*

[b] *Mulieri nè* [a] *credas, ne mortuæ quidem.*

Verba obſequendi.

Verba obſequendi & repugnandi dativum regunt: ut, *Semper* [a] *obtemperat pius filius* [b] *patri. Quæ hominis arant, navigant, ædificant,* [b] *virtuti omnia* [a] *parent. Ipſum hunc orabo,* [b] *huic* [a] *ſupplicabo.*

Perſius. *---venienti* [a] *occurrite* [b] *morbo.*

*Ignavis* [b] *precibus Fortuna* [a] *repugnat.*

At ex his quædam cum aliis caſibus copulantur: ut, [b] *Ad amorem nihil potuit* [a] *accedere. Hoc* [a] *acceſsit meis* [b] *malis. Illud* [a] *conſtat* [b] *omnibus*, ſeu [b] *inter omnes.*

Terent. *--- Hæc* [b] *fratri mecum non* [a] *conveniunt.*

Juven. *Sævis inter ſe* [a] *convenit* [b] *urſis.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *tibi*, id eſt, *obedio.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *te*, id eſt, *audio. Adamas* [a] *diſſidet* [b] *magno.*

[a] *magneti*, seu [b] *cum magnete.* [a] *Certat* [b] *cum illo*, & Græcanice [b] *illi.* Catul. *Noli* [a] *pugnare* [b] *duobus*, id est, [b] *contra duos.* Virg. *Tu dic* [b] *mecum quo pignore* [a] *certes.*

Verba minandi & irascendi regunt dativum: ut, [b] *Utrique mortem* [a] *minatus est.* Terent. [b] *Adolescenti nihil est quod* [a] *succenseat.* Verba minandi.

Sum cum compositis, præter Possum, exigit dativum: ut, *Rex pius* [a] *est* [b] *reipub. ornamento.* [b] *Mihi nec* [a] *obest, nec* [a] *prodest.* Hor. *Multa* [b] *petentibus* [a] *desunt multa.* Sum.

## Dativum postulant verba composita *cum his præpositionibus.*

Præ. Cicer. *Ego meis* [b] *majoribus virtute* [a] *præluxi.* Verba composita.

Sed Præeo, prævinco, præcedo, præcurro, præverto, prævertor, accusativo junguntur.

Ad. *Albo* [b] *gallo ne manum* [a] *admoliaris.*

Con. [a] *Conducit hoc tuæ* [b] *laudi.* [a] *Convixit* [b] *nobis.*

Sub. Terent. [a] *Subolet jam* [b] *uxori, quod ego machinor.*

Ante. Cic. *Iniquissimam pacem justissimo* [b] *bello* [a] *antefero.*

Post. [a] *Posthabeo,* [a] *postpono* [b] *famæ pecuniam.*

Virg. [a] *Postposui tamen illorum mea seria* [b] *ludo.*

Terent. dixit. * *Qui suum commodum posthabuit præ meo commodo.*

Ob. Ter. *Quum* [b] *nemini* [a] *obtrudi potest, itur ad me.*

In. [a] *Impendet* [b] *omnibus periculum.*

Inter. Cicer. *Ille huic* [b] *negotio non* [a] *interfuit modò, sed etiam præfuit.*

Pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium casum: ut Quint. [a] *Præstat ingenio alius* [b] *alium.* [b] *Multus oratorum* [a] *anteit sapientiâ.* Terent. [b] *In amore hæc* [a] *insunt vitia.* Plin. [a] *Interdico tibi* [b] *aquâ & igni.* Varia constructio.

Est pro habeo dativum exigit; ut

Persi. *Velle suum* [b] *cuique* [a] *est, nec voto vivitur uno.*

Virg. [a] *Est* [b] *mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca.* Est pro habeo.

Huic confine est suppetit: ut

Horat: *Pauper enim non est,* [b] *cui rerum* [a] *suppetit usus.* Suppetit.

Gemin. dativ. Sum, cum multis aliis, geminum adſciſcit dativum ut, [b] *Exitio* [a] *eſt avidis mare* [b] *nautis.*
*Speras* [b] *tibi* [b] *laudi* [a] *fore, quod* [b] *mihi* [b] *vitio* [a] *vertis? Nemo* [b] *ſibi mimos* [a] *accipere debet* [b] *favori.*

Dativus feſtivitatis. Eſt ubi hic dativus, *tibi*, aut *ſibi*, aut etiam *mihi*, nullâ neceſſitatis, at feſtivitatis potiùs causâ additur: ut, *Ego* [b] *tibi hoc effectum* [a] *dabo.* Ter. [a] *Expedi* [b] *mihi hoc negotium. Suo* [b] *ſibi hunc* [a] *jugulo gladio.*

## *ACCUSATIVUS POST VERBUM.*

Verba tranſitiva. VErba tranſitiva cujuſcunque generis, ſive activi, ſive communis, ſive deponentis, exigunt accuſativum: ut Hor. [b] *Percontatorem* [a] *fugito, nam garrulus idem eſt.* Idem. *Nec* [a] *retinent patulæ* [b] *commiſſa fideliter aures.* Virg. *Imprimis* [a] *venerare* [b] *deos. Aper* [b] *agros* [a] *depopulatur.*

Quinetiam verba, quamlibet alioquin intranſitiva atque abſoluta, accuſativum admittunt cognatæ ſignificationis: ut Cic. *Tertiam* [b] *ætatem hominum* [a] *vivebat Neſtor.* Virg. *----longam incomitata videtur* [a] *Ire* [b] *viam.* Plaut. *Duram* [a] *ſervit* [b] *ſervitutem.*

Hunc accuſativum mutant authores non rarò in ablativum: ut Plaut. *Diu videor* [b] *vitâ* [a] *vivere.* [a] *Ire ruſſi* [b] *viâ.* Sueton. [b] *Morte* [a] *obiit repentinâ.*

Accuſat. fig. Sunt quæ figuratè accuſativum habent: ut, Virgil. *----Nec vox* [b] *hominem* [a] *ſonat, ô Dea certè!* Juven. *Qui* [b] *Curios* [a] *ſimulant, &* [b] *Bacchanalia* [a] *vivum.* Horat. [b] *Paſtillos Rufillus* [a] *olet, Gorgonius* [b] *hircum.*

## *DUO ACCUSATIVI.*

Verba rogandi, &c. Verba rogandi, docendi, veſtiendi, duplicem regunt accuſativum: ut, *Tu modò* [a] *poſce* [b] *Deum* [b] *veniam.* [a] *Dedocebo* [b] *te iſtos* [b] *mores. Ridiculum eſt te* [b] *me* [a] *admonere* [b] *iſtud.* Terent. [a] *Induit* [b] *ſe* [b] *calceos, quos priùs exuerat.*

Exceptio. 1. Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum: ut
Virg. [b] *Ipſum* [a] *obteſtemur,* [b] *veniamque* [a] *oremus* [bb] *ab ipſo.*
Terent. [b] *Suſpicionem iſtam* [bb] *ex illis* [a] *quære.*

Veſtiendi

Veſtiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut, [a] *Induo* [b] *te* [bb] *tunicâ, vel* [bb] *tibi* [b] *tunicam.* Exceptio 2.

## *ABLATIVUS POST VERBUM.*

QUodvis verbum admittit ablativum ſignificantem inſtrumentum, aut cauſam, aut modum actionis.

### *INSTRUMENTUM.*

ut, *Damona non* [b] *armis, ſed morte* [a] *ſubegit Ieſus.*
Horat. *Naturam* [a] *expellas* [b] *furcâ licèt, uſquè recurret.*
Virg. *Hi* [b] *jaculis, illi certant* [a] *defendere* [b] *ſaxis.*

### *CAUSA.*

ut Ter. [a] *Gaudeo (ita me dii ament) gnati* [b] *cauſâ.*
*Vehementer* [b] *irâ* [a] *excanduit.*
Horat. *Invidus alterius* [b] *rebus* [a] *macreſcit opimis.*

### *MODUS ACTIONIS.*

ut, *Mirâ* [b] *celeritate rem* [a] *peregit.*
Juven. *Invigilate viri, tacito nam tempora* [b] *greſſu*
[a] *Diffugiunt, nullóque* [b] *ſono* [a] *convertitur annus:*
Ovid. *Dum vires annique ſinunt, tolerate laborem,*
*Jam* [a] *veniet tacito curva ſenecta* [b] *pede.*

Ablativo cauſæ & modi actionis aliquando additur præpoſitio: ut, [a] *Baccharis* [b] *præ ebrietate.* Exceptio.
*Summa* [b] *cum humanitate* [a] *tractavit hominem.*

Quibuſlibet verbis ſubjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo caſu: ut, [b] *Teruncio, ſeu vitioſâ nuce non* [a] *emerim.* Nomen pretii.
Livius. *Multo* [b] *ſanguine ac vulneribus ea victoria* [a] *ſtetit.*

Vili, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo, adjiciuntur ſæpe ſine ſubſtantivis: ut,
Terent. [a] *Redime te captum quàm queas* [b] *minimo.* [b] *Vili* [a] *venit triticum.*
Senec. [a] *Conſtat* [b] *parvo fames,* [b] *magno faſtidium.*

Excipiuntur hi genitivi ſine ſubſtantivis poſiti, Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, Excep-tio.

quanticunq; ut Cic. [b] *Tanti* [a] *eris aliis*, [b] *quanti tibi* [a] *furis. Non* [a] *vendo* [b] *pluris, quàm alii, fortasse etiam* [b] *minoris.* Ovid. *Vix Priamus* [b] *tanti, totáque Troja* [a] *fuit.*

Sin addantur substantiva, in ablativo efferuntur: ut, Aul. Gel. [b] *Tantâ mercede* [a] *docuit*, [b] *quantâ hactenus nemo.* [b] *Minore pretio* [a] *vendidi, quàm emi.*

Valeo. Valeo etiam interdum cum accusativo junctum reperitur: ut Varr. *Denarii dicti, quòd* [b] *denos æris* [a] *valebant: quinarii, quòd* [b] *quinos.*

Verba abundandi, &c. Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, & his diversa ablativo gaudent: ut

Terent. [b] *Amore* [a] *abundas Antipho.*

*Malo virum* [b] *pecuniâ, quàm pecuniam* [b] *viro* [a] *indigentem.*

Salust. *Sylla omnes suos* [b] *divitiis* [a] *explevit.*

Terent. *Hoc te* [b] *crimine* [a] *expedi.*

Cic. *Homines nequissimi quibus te* [a] *onerant* [b] *mendaciis?*

Virg. *Ego hoc te* [b] *fasce* [a] *levabo.*

Salust. *Aliquem familiarem suo* [b] *sermone* [a] *participavit.*

Excepti. Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam etiam in genitivum feruntur: ut Virgil.

*Quàm dives nivei pecoris, quàm* [b] *lactis* [a] *abundans?*

Terent. *Quasi tu hujus* [a] *indigeas* [b] *patris.*

*Quid est, quod in hac causa* [b] *defensionis* [a] *egeat?*

Virg. [a] *Implentur veteris* [b] *Bacchi pinguisque ferina.*

Idem. *Postquam dextra fuit* [b] *cadis* [a] *saturata.*

Terent. *Omnes mihi labores leves fuêre, præterquam* [b] *tui* [a] *carendum quòd erat.*

*Paternum servum sui* [a] *participavit* [b] *consilii.*

Fungor, &c. Fungor, fruor, utor, & similia, ablativo junguntur; ut, Cic. *Qui adipisci veram gloriam volunt, justitiæ* [a] *fungantur* [b] *officiis. Optimum est alienâ* [a] *frui* [b] *insaniâ. In re mala* [b] *animo si bono* [a] *utare, juvat.*

Virgil. *Aspice venturo* [a] *lætentur ut omnia* [b] *sæclo.*

Cæsar. *Qui suâ* [b] *victoriâ tam insolenter* [a] *gloriarentur.*

Hor. *Dixit, ædificat,* [a] *mutat quadrata* [b] *rotundis.* [a] *Vescor* [b] *carnibus.* Virg. *--haud equidem tali me* [a] *dignor* [b] *honore.*

Terent.

Terent. *Ut* [b] *malis* [a] *gaudeat alienis.*
Plaut. *Exemplorum* [b] *multitudine* [a] *ſuperſedendum eſt.*
Macrob. *Regni eum* [b] *ſocietate* [a] *numeravit.*
Plaut. [a] *Communicabo te ſemper* [b] *menſâ meâ.*

[a] Proſequor te [b] amore, [b] laude, [b] honore, &c. i. *amo, laudo, honoro,* [a] Afficio te [b] gaudio, [b] ſupplicio, [b] dolore, &c. id eſt, *exhilaro, punio, contriſto.* — Proſequor, Afficio.

Mereor, cum adverbiis benè, malè, meliùs, pejùs, optimè, peſſimè, ablativo adhæret cum præpoſitione De: ut, [b] *De me nunquam bene* [a] *meritus eſt.* — Mereor.
*Eraſmus* [b] *de lingua Latina optimè* [a] *meritus eſt.*
*Catilina peſsimè* [b] *de republica* [a] *meruit.*

Quædam accipiendi, diſtandi, & auferendi verba ablativum cum præpoſitione optant: ut, *Iſtuc* [b] *ex multis jam pridem* [a] *audiveram.* Luc. [b] *A trepido vix* [a] *abſtinet ira magiſtro.* [a] *Naſci* [b] *à principibus fortuitum eſt.*
*Procul* [a] *abeſt* [b] *ad urbe Imperator.* — Verba accipiendi, &c.

Vertitur hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut, — Exceptio.
Horat. *Vivere ſi rectè neſcis,* [a] *diſcede* [b] *peritis.*
Ovid. *Eſt virtus placitis* [a] *abſtinuiſſe* [b] *bonis.*
Virg. *Heu fuge, nate Deâ, teque his, ait,* [a] *cripe* [b] *flammis.*

[a] Verbis, quæ vim comparationis obtinent, adjicitur ablativus ſignificans menſuram exceſſûs: ut, *Deforme exiſtimabat, quos* [b] *dignitate* [a] *præſtaret ab iis* [b] *virtutibus* [a] *ſuperari.* — Verba comparationis.

Quibuſlibet verbis additur ablativus abſolutè ſumptus: ut, *Imperante* [b] *Auguſto,* [a] *natus eſt Chriſtus: Imperante* [b] *Tiberio,* [a] *crucifixus.* Juven. *Credo pudicitiam,* [b] *Saturno rege,* [a] *moratam in terris.* — Ablat. Abſolut.
*Nil* [a] *deſperandum,* [b] *Chriſto duce, & auſpice Chriſto.*
*Jam Maria,* [b] *audito Chriſtum veniſſe,* [a] *cucurrit.*

Verbis quibuſdam additur auferendi caſus per Synecdochen, & poëticè accuſativus: ut. [a] *Ægrotat* [b] *animo magis quàm corpore.* [a] *Candet* [b] *dentes.* [a] *Rubet* [b] *capillos.* — Synecdoche.

Quædam tamen efferuntur in gigendi caſu: ut — Exceptio.
*Abſurdè facis, qui* [a] *angas te* [b] *animi.*
*Exanimatus* [a] *pendet* [b] *animi.* [a] *Deſipiebam* [b] *mentis.*

Plaut. [a] *Discrucior* [b] *animi, quia ab domo abeundū est mihi.*

Diversi casus. Eidem verbo diversi casus diversæ rationis apponi possunt: ut,

1 *Dedit* 3 *mihi* 2 *vestē* 4 *pignori*, 6 *te præsente* 5 *propriâ manu.*

Passivorum constructio. Passivis additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente præpositione, & interdum dativus: ut,

Horat. [a] *Laudatur* [b] *ab his,* [a] *culpatur* [b] *ab illis.*

Cicero. *Honesta bonis* [b] *viris, non occulta* [a] *petuntur.*

Quorum participia frequentius dativis gaudent: ut,

Virg. *Nulla tuarum* [a] *audita* [b] *mihi, nec visa sororum.*

Horat. *Oblitúsque meorum,* [a] *obliviscendus* & [b] *illis.*

Cæteri casus manent in passivis, qui fuerunt activorum: ut, [a] *Accusaris à me* [b] *furti.* [a] *Habeberis* [b] *ludibrio.* [a] *Dedoceberis à me istos* [b] *mores.* [a] *Privaberis* [b] *magistratu.*

Neutropass. constructio. Vapulo, væneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutro-passiva, passivam constructionem habent: ut, [b] *A præceptore* [a] *vapulabis: Malo* [b] *à cive* [a] *spoliari, quàm* [b] *ab hoste* [a] *vaniri. Quid* [a] *fiet* [b] *ab illo? Virtus parvo pretio* [a] *licet* [b] *omnibus. Cur* [b] *à conviviis* [a] *exulat philosophia?*

Infinitivorum constructio. Quibusdam tum verbis tum adjectivis, familiariter subjiciuntur verba infinita: ut,

Virgil.--- [a] *Juvat usque* [b] *morari, Et conferre gradum.*

Ovid. [b] *Dicere quæ* [a] *puduit,* [b] *scribere* [a] *jussit amor.*

Martial. [a] *Vis* [b] *fieri dives, Pontice? Nil cupias.*

Virg. *Et erat tum* [a] *dignus* [b] *amari.* Horat. [a] *Audax omnia* [b] *perpeti, Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.*

Eclipsis. Ponuntur interdum figuratè, & absolutè verba infinita: ut, *Hæccine* [b] *fieri flagitia?* subauditur, [a] *decet,* [a] *oportet,* [a] *par est,* [a] *æquum est,* aut aliquid simile.

Virg. *Criminibus* [b] *terrere novis, hinc* [b] *spargere voces In vulgum ambiguas,* & [b] *quærere conscius arma.*

Enallage. id est, *terrebat, spargebat, quærebat.*

## ¶ DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia. GErundia sive Gerundivæ voces, & supina, regunt casus suorum verborum: ut,

Cicer.

Cicer. *Efferor ſtudio [a] videndi [b] parentes.*
Ovid. [a] *Utendum eſt [b] ætate, cito pede præterit ætas.*
Virg.--- [a] *Scitatum [b] oracula Phœbi Mittimus.*

Gerundia in *di* pendent à quibuſdam tum ſubſtantivis, tum adjectivis: ut Virgil. Dic.

*Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi [a] cauſa [b] videndi?*
Idem: *Cecropias innatus apes [a] amor urget [b] habendi.*
Idem: *Æneas celſa in puppi jam [a] certus [b] eundi.*

Poeticè infinitivus modus loco Gerundii ponitur. Nota. ut Virg. [a] *ſtudium quibus arva [b] tueri.* [a] *Peritus [b] mederi.*

Interdum non invenuſtè adjicitur Gerundii vocibus etiam genitivus pluralis: ut, *Quum [b] illorum [a] videndi gratiâ me in forum contuliſſem.* Terent. *Date [a] creſcendi copiam [b] novarum. Conceſſa eſt [a] diripiendi [b] pomorum, atque opſoniorum licentia.*

Gerundia in *do* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, A, ab, abs, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro: ut, Do.

Cicero. *Ignavi [a] à [b] diſcendo citò deterrentur.*
*Amor & amicitia, utrumque [a] ab [b] amando dictum eſt.*
Cicer. [a] *Ex [b] defendendo, quàm [a] ex [b] accuſando, uberior gloria comparatur. Conſultatur [a] de [b] tranſeundo in Galliam.*
Quint. *Rectè ſcribendi ratio [a] cum [b] loquendo conjuncta eſt.*
Plaut. [a] *Pro [b] vapulando ab hoſte mercedem petam.*

Ponuntur & abſque præpoſitione: ut,
Virgil.---*alitur vitium, creſcitque [b] tegendo.*
[b] *ſcribendo diſces ſcribere.*

Gerundia in *dum* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, inter, ante, ad, ob, propter: ut, Dum.

[a] *Inter [b] cænandum hilaris eſſe.* Virg.----[a] *Ante [b] domandum Ingentes tollent animos.* Cic. *Locus [a] ad [b] agendum ampliſſimus.*
Idem. [a] *Ob [b] abſolvendum munus nè acceperis.*
*Veni [a] propter te [b] redimendum.*

Cùm ſignificatur neceſſitas ponuntur citra præpoſitionem, addito verbo Eſt: ut,

Juven. [a] *Orandum eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano.*
[a] *Vigilandum eſt ei qui cupit vincere.*

Gerundia in nomina vertuntur.

Vertuntur gerundii voces in nomina adjectiva, ut Virg. *Tantus amor florum, & [b] generandi gloria [a] mellis. Ad [b] accuſandos [a] homines duci præmio, proximum latrocinio eſt. Cur adeò delectaris [a] criminibus [b] inferendis?*

## ¶ De Supinis.

Prius Sup.

PRius ſupinum activè ſignificat, & ſequitur verbum, aut participium, ſignificans motum ad locum: ut, Ovid. [b] *Spectatum [a] veniunt, veniunt ſpectentur ut ipſa. Milites ſunt [a] miſſi [b] ſpeculatum arcem.*

Nota.

Illa verò, *Do venum, do filiam nuptum,* latentem habent motum.

Exceptio.

At hoc ſupinum in neutro-paſſivis, & cum infinito *iri*, paſſivè ſignificat: ut Plaut.

[b] *Coctum ego non [b] vapulatum, dudum, [a] conductus ſum.*

Ter. *Poſtquam [a] audierat non [b] datum iri uxorem filio.*

Poetice dicunt: [a] *Eo [b] viſere.* [a] *Vado [b] videre.*

Nota.

Ponitur & abſolutè cum verbo Eſt: ut

Terent. [b] *Actum eſt, ilicet, periiſti.*

Ovid.---[b] *Itum eſt in viſcera terræ.* [b] *Ceſſatum eſt ſatis.*

Poſterius ſupinum.

Poſterius ſupinum paſſivè ſignificat, & ſequitur nomina adjectiva: ut, *Sum extra noxam, ſed non eſt [b] facile [a] purgatu. Quod [b] factu [a] fœdum eſt, idem eſt & [b] dictu [a] turpe. Qui pecuniâ non movetur hunc [a] dignum [b] ſpectatu arbitramur.*

In iſtis verò, [a] *Surgit [b] cubitu,* [a] *Redit [b] venatu:* cubitu & venatu nomina potiùs cenſenda videntur, quàm ſupina.

## ¶ De Tempore & Loco.

### *TEMPUS.*

Pars temporis.

QVæ ſignificant partem temporis, in ablativo frequentius uſurpantur, in accuſativo rarò: ut, *Nemo mortalium omnibus [b] horis [a] ſapit. [b] Nocte [a] latent mendæ. [b] Id tempus [a] creatus eſt Conſul.*

Quanquam hîc eclipſis videtur eſſe præpoſitionis *per* vel *ſub.*

Duratio temporis.

Quæ autem durationem temporis & continuationem

tionem denotant, in accuſativo, interdum & in ablativo efferuntur: ut Virgil.

*Hîc jam ter centum totos* [a] *regnabitur* [b] *annos.*
Idem. [b] *Noctes atque dies* [a] *patet atri janua Ditis.*
Idem. *Hîc tamen hâc mecum poteris* [a] *requieſcere* [b] *nocte.*
Suet. [a] *Imperavit* [b] *triennio, & decem menſibus, octóque diebus.*

Dicimus etiam [a] *In paucis* [b] *diebus.* [a] *De* [b] *die.* [a] *De* [b] *nocte. Promitto* [a] *in* [b] *diem. Commodo* [a] *in* [b] *menſem.* [b] *Annos* [a] *ad quinquaginta natus.* [a] *Per tres* [b] *annos ſtudui. Puer* [b] *id ætatis. Non plus* [b] *triduum*, aut [b] *triduo.* [b] *Tertio*, vel [a] *ad* [b] *tertium calendas, vel calendarum.*

## Spatium Loci.

Spatium loci in accuſativo effertur, interdum & in ablativo: ut Virg. Spatium loci.

*Dic quibus in terris (& eris mihi magnus Apollo)*
*Tres* [a] *pateat cœli ſpatium, non ampliùs* [b] *ulnas.*
*Jam mille* [b] *paſſus* [a] *proceſſeram.* [a] *Abeſt bidui*; ſubintelligitur [b] *ſpatium* vel [b] *ſpatio*; [b] *itinere*, vel [b] *iter.*
[a] *Abeſt ab urbe quingentis* [b] *millibus paſſuum.*

## Appellativa Locorum.

Nomina appellativa, & nomina majorum locorum adduntur ferè cum præpoſitione verbis ſignificantibus motum aut actionem *in loco, ad locum, à loco*, aut *per locum*: ut, [b] *In foro* [a] *verſatur.* [a] *Meruit ſub rege* [b] *in Gallia.* Virgil.—[b] *ad templum non æquæ Palladis ibant* [a] *Iliades.* Saluſt. [a] *Legantur* [b] *in Hiſpaniam majores natu nobiles.* [b] *E Sicilia* [a] *diſcedens, Rhodũ veni, per mare* [a] *ibis* [b] *ad Indos.* Appellativa & regionum nomina.

Omne verbum admittit genitivum proprii nominis loci, in quo fit actio; modò primæ vel ſecundæ declinationis, & ſingularis numeri ſit: Urbium & oppidorum nomina.

Juven. *Quid* [b] *Romæ* [a] *faciam? mentiri neſcio.*
Terent. *Samia mihi mater fuit, ea* [a] *habitabat* [b] *Rhodi.*

Hi genitivi, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, propriorum ſequun- Humi, domi,

ſequuntur formam: ut, Ter. [b]*Domi* [b] *belliq; ſimul* [a] *vi-ſimus.* Cic. *Parvi ſunt foris arma, niſi* [a] *eſt conſilium* [b] *domi.*

Domi. Domi, non alios ſecum patitur genitivos, quam Meæ, tuæ, ſuæ, noſtræ, veſtræ, alienæ: ut, *Veſcor,* [a] *domi* [b] *meæ, non* [b] *alienæ.*

Verùm ſi proprium loci nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in dativo, aut ablativo ponitur: ut, *Colchus an Aſſyrius,* [b] *Thebis* [a] *nutritus, an* [b] *Argis?* Suet. *Lentulum Getulicus* [b] *Tyburi* [a] *genitum ſcribit.* Livius. [a] *Neglectum* [b] *Anxuri præſidium.* Cicero. *Cum una ſola legione* [a] *fuit* [b] *Carthagini.* Horat. [b] *Romæ Tybur* [a] *amo ventoſus,* [b] *Tybure Romam.* Cic. *Quum tu* [b] *Narbone menſas hoſpitum* [a] *convomeres.* Idem. *Commendo tibi domum ejus, quæ* [a] *eſt* [b] *Sicyone.*

Nota. Sic utimur Ruri vel Rure, in ablativo: ut [b] *Ruri fere ſe* [a] *continet.* Perſ.---[b] *Rure paterno* [a] *Eſt tibi ſat modicum.*

## Ad Locum.

Ad locum. Verbis ſignificantibus motum ad locum apponitur proprium loci, in accuſativo: ut, [a] *Conceſſi* [b] *Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.*

[a] *Eo* [b] *Londinum ad merces emendas.*

Ad hunc modum utimur rus & domus: ut, *Ego* [b] *rus* [a] *ibo.* Virg. [a] *Ite* [b] *domum ſaturæ, venit Heſperus, ite capellæ.*

## A Loco, per Locum.

A loco, per locum. Verbis ſignificantibus motum à loco, aut per locum, adjicitur proprium loci in ablativo: ut, *Niſi antè* [b] *Româ* [a] *profectus eſſes, nunc eam relinqueres.* [b] *Eboraco* (ſive [b] *per Eboracum*) [a] *ſum profecturus iter.*

Ad eundem modum uſurpantur domus & rus: ut, *Nuper* [a] *exiit* [b] *domo.* Ter. *Timeo ne pater* [b] *rure* [a] *rediit.*

## ¶ Impersonalium Conſtructio.

### GENITIVUS.

HÆc tria impersonalia, Intereſt, refert, & eſt, quibuſlibet genitivis annectuntur, præter hos ab-

ablativos fœmininos, Meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ & cujâ: ut, [a] *Intereſt* [b] *magiſtratus tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.* [a] *Refert multùm Chriſtianæ* [b] *reipub. Epiſcopos doctos & pios eſſe.* [b] *Prudentis* [a] *eſt multa diſſimulare.* [b] *Tuâ* [a] *refert teipſum nôſſe.* Cic. *Ea cædes crimini potiſſimùm datur ei,* [b] *cujâ* [a] *interfuit, non ei, cujâ nihil interfuit.*

Adjiciuntur & illi genitivi, Tanti, quanti, magni, parvi, quanticunque, tantidem: ut, [b] *Magni* [a] *refert quibuſcum vixerîs.* [b] *Tanti* [a] *refert honeſtè agere. Veſtrâ* [b] *parvi* [a] *intereſt.* Et, [a] *Intereſt ad laudem meam.*

## *DATIVUS.*

In dativum feruntur hæc impersonalia, Accidit, certum eſt, contingit, conſtat, cònſtet, competit, conducit, convenit, placet, diſplicet, dolet, expedit, evenit, liquet, libet, licet, nocet, obeſt, prodeſt, præſtat, patet, ſtat, reſtat, benefit, malefit, ſatisfit, ſupereſt, ſufficit, vacat pro otium eſt: ut, [a] *Convenit* [b] *mihi tecum.* Saluſt. *Emori per virtutem* [b] *mihi* [a] *præſtat, quàm per dedecus vivere.* Ovid. *Non* [a] *vacat exiguis rebus adeſſe* [b] *Jovi.* Ter. [a] *Dolet dictum imprudenti* [b] *adoleſcenti & libero. Anoverca* [a] *malefit* [b] *privignis. A Deo* [b] *nobis* [a] *benefit.* Virg. [a] *Stat* [b] *mihi caſus renovare omnes,* id eſt, *ſtatutum eſt*

## *ACCUSATIVUS.*

Hæc impersonalia acculandi caſum exigunt, Juvat, decet, cum compoſitis, delectat, oportet: ut, [b] *Me* [a] *juvat ire per altum.* [b] *Uxorem ædes curare* [a] *decet.* [a] *Dedecet* [b] *viros muliebriter vixari.* Cato; [b] *Patremfamilias vendacem, non emacem eſſe* [a] *oportet.*

His verò, Attinet, pertinet, ſpectat, propriè additur præpoſitio Ad: ut, *Méne vis dicere, quod* [b] *ad te* [a] *attinet;* [a] *Spectat* [b] *ad omnes bene vivere.* Accuſativ. cum præp.

Quint. [a] *Pertinet* [b] *in utramque partem.*

His impersonalibus ſubjicitur accuſativus cum genitivo; pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, miſereſcit, pudet, piget: ut, Cic. Accuſativ. cum genit.

Cic. *Si ad centesimum vixisset annum,* [bb] *senectutis* [b] *eum suæ non* [a] *pæniteret.* [a] *Tædet* [b] *animam meam* [bb] *vitæ meæ.* [bb] *Aliorum* [b] *te* [a] *miseret;* [bb] *tui nec* [a] *miseret, nec pudet.* [bb] *Fratris* [b] *me quidem* [a] *piget, pudétque.*

Impersonalia fiunt personalia.

Nonnulla impersonalia remigrant aliquando in personalia: ut Virgil.

*Non omnes* [a] *arbusta* [b] *juvant, humilésque myricæ.*

Ovid. *Namque* [b] *decent animos mollia* [a] *regna tuos.*

Senec. *Agricolam* [a] *arbor ad frugem producta* [b] *delectat.* [a] *Nemo miserorum* [b] *commiserescit.*

*Te non* [b] *pudet* [a] *istud? Nonte* [a] *hæc* [b] *pudent?*

Cœpit, &c.

Cœpit, incipit, desinit, debet, solet, & potest, impersonalibus juncta, impersonalium formam induunt: ut

Quint. *Ubi primum* [a] *cœperat non* [b] *convenire, quæstio vriebatur.* Idem. [b] *Tædere* [a] *solet avaros impendii.* [a] *Desinit illum studii* [b] *tædere. Sacerdotem institiæ* [b] *pudere* [a] *debet.*

Quin. [b] *Pervenire ad summum, nisi ex principiis, non* [a] *potest.*

Verbum impersonale passivæ vocis, similem cum personalibus passivis casum obtinet: ut

Cæsar. [b] *Ab hostibus constanter* [a] *pugnatur.*

Qui quidem casus interdum non exprimitur: ut, Virgil. *---strato* [a] *discumbitur* [b] *ostro.*

Verbum impersonale passivæ vocis, pro singulis personis utriusque numeri indifferenter accipi potest: ut, [a b] Statur: id est, *sto, stas, stat: stamus, statis, stant:* videlicet ex vi adjuncti obliqui: ut, [a] *Statur* [a] *à me,* id est, *sto,* [a] *Statur* [b] *ab illis,* id est *stant.*

## PARTICIPII CONSTRUCTIO.

PArticipia regunt casus verborum à quibus derivantur: ut Virgil— *Duplices* [a] *tendens ad sydera* [b] *palmas, Talia voce refert.*

Idem; *Ubera* [b] *lacte domum referent* [a] *distenta capella.* [a] *Diligendus* [b] *ab omnibus.*

Quamvis in his usitatior est dativus: ut

Terent. *Restat Chremes, qui* [b] *mihi* [a] *exorandus est.*

GENI-

### GENITIVUS.

Participiorum voces, cùm fiunt nomina, genitivum poſtulant: ut Saluſt. [b] *Alieni* [a] *appetens*, [b] *ſui* [a] *profuſus.* [a] *Cupientiſſimus* [b] *tui.* [a] *Inexpertus* [b] *belli.* [a] *Indoctus* [b] *pilæ.* Genitivus.

### ACCUSATIVUS.

Exoſus, peroſus, pertæſus, activè ſignificant, & in accuſativum feruntur: ut, *Immundam* [b] *ſegnitiem* [a] *peroſæ:* *Aſtronomus* [a] *peroſus ad unum* [b] *mulieres.* Accuſativus.

Sueton. [a] *Pertæſus* [b] *ignaviam ſuam.*

Exoſus & peroſus etiam cum dandi caſu leguntur, videlicet paſſivè ſignificantia: ut *Germani* [b] *Romanis* [a] *peroſi ſunt.* [a] *Exoſus* [b] *Deo & ſanctis.* Dativus

### ABLATIVUS.

Natus, prognatus, ſatus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, in ablativum feruntur: ut Ter. *Bona bonis* [a] *prognata* [b] *parentibus.* Virgil.—[a] *ſate* [b] *ſanguine divûm.* Idem.—*Quo* [b] *ſanguine* [a] *cretus?* Ovid. *Venus* [a] *orta* [b] *mari mare præſtat eunti.* [b] *Terrâ* [a] *editus.* Ablativus.

## ADVERBII CONSTRUCTIO.

### NOMINATIVUS.

EN & ecce, demonſtrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentiùs junguntur, accuſativo rariùs: ut, Virgil. [a] *En* [b] *Priamus, ſunt hîc etiam ſua præmia laudi.* Cic. [a] *Ecce tibi* [b] *ſtatus noſter.* Virg. [a] *En quatuor* [b] *aras:* [a] *Ecce duo tibi Daphni, duóque* [b] *altaria Phœbo.*

En & ecce exprobrantis, ſoli accuſativo nectuntur: ut, [a] *En* [b] *animum & mentem:* Juven. [a] *En* [b] *habitum:* Terent. [a] *Ecce autem* [b] *alterum.*

### GENITIVUS.

Quædam adverbia loci, temporis, & quantitatis, genitivum poſt ſe recipiunt.

Loci:

Loci. Loci: ut ubi, ubinam, nusquam, eò, longè, quò, ubivis, huccine: ut, [a] *Ubi* [b] *gentium?* [a] *Quo* [b] *terrarum abiit?* [a] *Nusquam* [b] *loci invenitur.* [a] *Eò* [b] *impudentiæ ventum est.* Ter. *Ah* [a] *minime* [b] *gentium, non faciam.* Hic genitivus * *gentium* festivitatis causâ additur.

* Genit. festivitatis.

Temporis. Temporis: ut, Nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, postridie; ut, *Nihil* [a] *tunc* [b] *temporis amplius quàm fieri poteram.* [a] *Pridie ejus* [b] *diei pugnam inierunt.* [a] *Pridie* [b] *calendarum,* seu [b] *calendas.*

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut Parùm, satis, abundè, &c. ut [a] *Satis* [b] *eloquentiæ,* [b] *sapientiæ* [a] *parùm.* [a] *Abundè* [b] *fabularum audivimus.*

Instar. Instar, æquiparationem, mensuram, aut similitudinem significat: ut, Virg. [a] *Instar* [b] *montis equum divinâ Palladis arte Ædificant: Mittitur Philippus solus, in quo* [a] *instar omnium* [b] *auxiliorum erat.*
Ovid. *Sed scelus hoc* [b] *meriti pondus &* [a] *instar habet.*

Nota. Hic apponitur interdum præpositio Ad: ut, *Vallis* [a] *ad instar* [b] *castrorum clauditur.*
*Populus Romanus è parva origine* [a] *ad tantæ* [b] *magnitudinis* [a] *instar emicuit.*

## DATIVUS.

Quædam dativum admittunt nominum unde deducta sunt: ut, *Venit* [a] *obviam* [b] *illi.* Nam *obvius illi* dicitur. *Canit* [a] *similiter* [b] *huic. Et,* [b] *Sibi* [a] *inutiliter vivit.* [a] *Propinquius* [b] *tibi sedet, quàm mihi.*

Dat. adverbial. Sunt & hi dativi adverbiales; Tempori, luci, veperi: ut, [b] *Tempori* [a] *venit, quod omnium rerum est primum.* [b] *Luci* [a] *occidit hominem. Vidi ad vos* [a] *afferri* [b] *vesperi.*

## ACCUSATIVUS.

Sunt quæ accusandi casum admittunt præpositionis unde sunt profecta: ut,
*Castra* [a] *propiùs* [b] *urbem moventur.*
Salust. [a] *Proximè* [b] *Hispaniam sunt Mauri.*

Cedò. Cedò, flagitantis exhiberi, accusativum regit: ut, Terent. [a] *Cedò quemvis* [b] *arbitrum.*

ABLA-

*ABLATIVUS.*

Adverbia diverſitatis, Aliter, ſecus; & illa duo, Ante, poſt, cum ablativo non raro inveniuntur: ut, [a] *Multo* [b] *aliter.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *ſecus.* [b] *Multo* [a] *antè.* [a] *Longè ſecus.* Virg.----*longo* [a] *poſt* [b] *tempore venit.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *poſt.* Niſi & ipſa adverbia potiùs cenſenda ſunt. Adverb. diverſitatis.

Adverbia comparativi & ſuperlativi gradus, admittunt caſus comparativis & ſuperlativis aſſuetos ſubſervire, ſicut ante præceptum eſt: ut, Adverb. Compar. & Superlat. grad.

*Acceſſit* [a] *propiùs* [b] *illo.* [a] *Optimè* [b] *omnium dixit.*

Cic. Legimus. [a] *Propiùs* [b] *ad deos, &* [a] *Propiùs* [b] *à terris.*

Plùs nominativo, genitivo, accuſativo, & ablativo junctum reperitur: ut Liv. *Paulò* [a] *plùs trecenta* [b] *vehicula ſunt amiſſa.* Plus.

Idem. [b] *Hominum eo die cæſa* [a] *plùs duo millia.*

[a] *Plùs quàm quinquaginta* [b] *hominum ceciderunt:*

*Abirat acies paulò* [a] *plus quingentos* [b] *paſſus.*

Terent. *Dies triginta, aut* [a] *plus* [b] *eo, in nave fui.*

## Quibus verborum modis, quæ congruant Adverbia.

Ubi, poſtquam, & cùm, temporis adverbia, interdum indicativis, interdum verò ſubjunctivis verbis apponuntur: ut Virgil. *Hæc* [a] *ubi dicta* [b] *dedit.* Ubi, poſtquam, cùm.

Terent. [a] *Ubi nos* [b] *laverimus, ſi voles, lavato.*

Virgil. [a] *Cùm* [b] *faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipſe venito.*

Idem. [a] *Cùm* [b] *canerem reges & prælia, Cynthius aurem Vellit.* Hic prius adverbium, poſterius conjunctio eſſe videtur. Nota.

Donec pro quamdiu, indicativo gaudet: ut Ovid. Donec.

[a] *Donec* [b] *eram ſoſpes.*

Idem. [a] *Donec* [b] *eris felix, multos numerabis amicos.*

Pro Quouſque, nunc indicativum nunc ſubjunctivum exigit: ut Virg.

*Cogere* [a] *donec oves ſtabulis, numerúmque referre* [b] *Juſſit.*

Colum. [a] *Donec ea aqua quam adjeceris decocta* [b] *ſit.*

Duas

Dum. Dum, de re præsenti non perfectâ, aut pro Quamdiu, fatendi modum poscit: ut,
Terent. [a] *Dum* [b] *apparatur virgo in conclavi.*
Idem. *Ego te meum dici tantisper volo,* [a] *dum quod tu dignum est* [b] *facis.*

*Dum* pro dummodo, aliàs potentiali, aliàs subjunctivo nectitur: ut [a] *Dum* [b] *prosim tibi.*
[a] *Dum ne ab hoc me falli* [b] *comperiam.*

Dum pro donec subjunctivo tantùm: ut;
Virgil. *Tertia* [a] *dum Latio regnantem* [b] *viderit æstas.*

Quoad. Quoad pro quamdiu, vel indicativis vel subjunctivis; pro donec, subjunctivis solis adhibetur: ut, [a] *Quoad* [b] *expectas contubernalem?* Cic. [a] *Quoad* [b] *possem & liceret, ab ejus latere nunquam discederem.*
*Omnia integra servabo,* [a] *quoad exercitus huc* [b] *mittatur.*

Simulac. Simulac, simulatque, indicativo & subjunctivo adhærent: ut, [a] *Simulac belli patiens* [b] *erat.*
Virgil.— [a] *Simulatque* [b] *adoleverit ætas.*

Quemadmodum, &c. Quemadmodum, ut, utcunque, sicut, utrumque modum admittunt: ut Eras. [a] *Ut* [b] *salutabis, ita & resalutaberis.* Horat. [a] *Ut sementem* [b] *feceris, ità & metes.*

Ut pro postquam indicativo jungitur, ut, [a] *Ut* [b] *ventum est in urbem.*

Quasi, &c. Quasi, ceu, tanquam, perinde-acsi, haud-secus-acsi, quum proprium habent verbum, subjunctivo apponuntur: ut, [a] *Tanquam* [b] *feceris ipse aliquid.*
Terent. [a] *Quasi non* [b] *norimus nos inter nos.*

Aliàs copulant consimiles casus: ut, *Novi* [b] *hominem* [a] *tanquam* [b] *te. Arridet* [b] *mihi,* [a] *quasi* [b] *amico.*

Nè. Nè prohibendi, vel imperativis, vel subjunctivis præponitur: ut Virgil. [a] *Nè* [b] *sævi magna sacerdos.*
Terent. *Hic nebulo magnus est,* [a] *nè* [b] *metuas.*

Nè pro non, cæteris modis inservit.

Adver. Præpositionum formam induunt. Adverbia, accedente casu, transeunt in præpositiones: ut, Juven. *Cantabit vacuus* [a] *coram* [b] *latrone viator.*

DE

# DE CONJUNCTIONUM *Conſtructione.*

CONjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, cum his quatuor, quàm, niſi, præterquam, an, ſimiles omnino caſus nectunt: ut, *Socrates docuit* [b] *Xenophontem* & [b] *Platonem. Utinam* [b] *calidus eſſes aut* [b] *frigidus.* [b] *Albus an* [b] *ater homo ſit, neſcio. Eſt* [b] *minor natu quàm* [b] *tu.* [b] *Nemini placet niſi* (vel *præterquam*) [b] *ſibi.* Conjunctiones copulant ſimiles caſus.

Excepto ſi cauſalis dictionis ratio aliqua privata repugnet, vel aliud poſcat: ut, Exceptio.

[a] *Emi librum* [b] *centuſſi* & [b] *plaris.* [a] *Vixi* [b] *Romæ* & [b] *Venetiis.* Horat. *Metii* [a] *deſcendat judicis* [b] *aures, Et* [b] *patris* & *noſtras.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, aliquoties ſimiles modos & tempora conglutinant: ut, *Reſtò* [b] *ſtat corpore,* [b] *deſpicítque terras.*

Aliquoties autem ſimiles modos, ſed diverſa tempora: ut Ter. *Niſi me* [b] *lactaſſes amantem, & vanâ ſpe* [b] *produceres: tibi gratias* [b] *egi, & te aliquando collaudare* [b] *poſſum.*

Etſi, tametſi, etiamſi, quanquam, in principio orationis indicativos modos, in medio ſubjunctivos ſæpius poſtulant. Quamvis & licet, ſubjunctivos frequentius: ut, [a] *Etſi nihil no*[illegible] [b] *afferebatur.* [a] *Quanquam animus meminiſſe* [b] *horret.* Etſi, tametſi, &c.

Virgil. [a] *Quamvis Elyſios* [b] *miretur Græcia campos.*

Ovid. *Ipſe* [a] *licèt* [b] *venias Muſis comitatus, Homere,*
*Nil tamen attuleris, ibis, Homere, foras.*

Ni, niſi, ſi, ſiquidem, quòd, quia, quàm, poſtquam, poſtea quam, ubi pro poſtquam, nunquam, priuſquam & indicativis & ſubjunctivis adhærent: ut, [a] *Quod* [b] *redieris incolumis, gaudeo. Caſtigo te, non* [a] *quòd odio* [b] *habeam, ſed* [a] *quòd* [b] *amem. Aliud honeſtam judicas,* [a] *quàm Philoſophi* [b] *ſtatuunt.* Plin. *Gravius accuſas,* [a] *quàm* [b] *patitur tua conſuetudo.* Ni, niſi, &c.

Si, utrique modo jungitur: at Si pro Quamvis, ſubjunctivo tantùm: ut, Ter. *Redeam? non ſi me* [b] *obſecret.*

Siquis, tantùm indicativo: ut, [a] *Siquis* [b] *adeſt.*

Quando &c. Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, indicativo junguntur: ut,

Virg. *Dicite* (*quandoquidem in molli* [b] *conſedimus herba*) [a] *Quoniam mihi non* [b] *credis, ipſe facito periculum.*

Quippe. Quippe, cùm proprium habet verbum, gaudet indicativo: ut, *Danda eſt huic venia,* [a] *quippe* [b] *ægrotat. Si* addideris Qui, utrumque admittit modum: ut, *Non eſt huic danda venia,* [a] *quippe qui jam bis* [b] *perjeravit* ſive [b] *perjeraverit.*

Qui. Qui, cùm habet vim cauſalem, ſubjunctivum poſtulat: ut, *Stultus es* [a] *qui huic* [b] *credas.*

Cùm. Cùm pro quamvis, pro quandoquidem vel quoniam, ſubjunctivis ſemper adhæret: ut,

Cicero. *Nos* [a] *cùm præcipi nihil poſſe* [b] *dicamus, tamen aliis de rebus diſſerere ſolemus.*

Virg. [a] *Cùm* [b] *ſis officiis Gradive virilibus aptus.*

Cùm & Tum. Cùm & Tum, item tum geminatum, ſimiles modos copulant. Eſt autem in Cùm quiddam minus, atque ideo in priore clauſulæ parte ſtatuitur: in Tum quiddam majus, ac proinde in poſteriore clauſulæ parte collocatur: ut, [b] *Amplectitur* [a] *cum eruditos omnes,* [a] *tum imprimis Marcellum.* [b] *Odit* [a] *tum literas,* [a] *tum virtutem.*

Nè, an, num. Nè, an, num, interrogandi particulæ, indicativum amant: ut Virg. [b] *Superat* [a] *ne & veſcitur auris Ætherea?*

At cùm accipiuntur dubitativè aut indefinitè, ſubjunctivum poſtulant: ut, *Viſe* [a] *num* [b] *redierit.*

*Nihil refert* [b] *feceris* [a] *ne,* [a] *an* [b] *perſuaſeris.*

Ut. Ut, cauſalis ſeu perfectiva conjunctio, & ut pro ne non, poſt verba temporis, nunc potentiali, nunc ſubjunctivo jungitur: ut Terentius.

*Filium perduxêre illuc ſecum,* [a] *ut unâ* [b] *eſſet, meum.*

Idem. *Te oro Dave,* [a] *ut* [b] *redeant jam in viam.*

Idem. *Metuo* [a] *ut* [b] *ſubſtet hoſpes,* id eſt, *ne non ſubſtet.*

Ut, concedentis, ſeu poſitum pro quanquam, & ut pro utpote, ſubjunctivo ſervit: ut,

[a] Vi

*[a] Ut omnia [b] contingant quæ volo, levari non possum. Non est tibi fidendum, [a] ut qui toties [b] fefelleris. [a] Ut qui solus relictus [b] fueris.*

Ut pro Postquam, pro Quemadmodum, vel Sicut, & interrogativum, indicativis nectitur: ut Cicer. *[a] Ut ab urbe [b] discessi, nullum intermisi diem quin scriberem.* Terent. *Tu tamen has nuptias perge facere, [a] ut [b] facu.* Idem. *Credo [a] ut [b] est dementia.* Virg. *[a] Ut [b] valet? [a] Ut [b] meminit nostri?*

Quanquam de hoc in adverbii quoque constructione paulo supra est dictum.

## PRÆPOSITIONUM *Constructio.*

PRæpositio subaudita, interdum facit, ut addatur ablativus: ut, *Habeo te [a b] loco parentis*, id est, *[a] in [b] loco. Apparuit illi humanâ [a b] specie*, id est, *[a] sub humanâ [b] specie. Discessit [a b] magistratu*, id est, *[a] à [b] magistratu.*

Præpositio in compositione eundem nonnunquam casum regit quem & extra compositionem regebat: ut, Virg. *Nec posse [b] Italiâ Teucrorum [a] avertere regem. [a] Prætereo [b] te insalutatum.* Idem.— *[a] emoti procumbunt [b] cardine postes.* Idem. *[a] Detrudunt naves [b] scopulo.*

Verba composita cum, A, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, in, nonnunquam repetunt easdem præpositiones cum suo casu extra compositionem, idque eleganter: ut, *[a] Abstinuerunt [b] à viris.* Terent. *Amicos [a] advocabo [b] ad hanc rem. [b] Cum legibus [a] conferemus.* Cic. *[a] Detraherè [b] de tua fama nunquam cogitavi. Cùm [b] ex insidiis [a] evaseris.* Terent. *Postquam [a] excessit [b] ex ephebis. [b] In Rempublicam cogitatione curâque [a] incumbe.* Verba composita cum A, ab, &c.

In, pro Erga, contra, & ad, accusativum habet: ut, Virg. *Accipit [a] in [b] Teucros animum mentémque benignam.* Idem. *Quid meus Æneas [a] in [b] te committere tantum, Quid Troes potuere?* In cum Accusativo.

Idem. *Quò te Mœri pedes? an quò via ducit,* [a] *in* [b] *urbem.*

Idem cum accuſativo jungitur, quoties diviſio, mutatio, aut incrementum rei cum tempore ſignificatur: ut Virg. *Eſtque locus* [b] *parteis ubi ſe via findit* [a] *in ambas.* Ovid. *Verſa eſt* [a] *in* [b] *cineres ſoſpite Troja viro.*

*— amor mihi creſcit* [a] *in* [b] *horas.*

In cum ablativo.

In, cum ſignificatur actus in loco, ablativum poſtulat: ut Ovid. *Scilicet ut fulvum ſpectatur* [a] *in* [b] *ignibus aurum.*

Sub cum accuſativo.

Sub pro Ad, per, & ante, accuſativo innititur: ut, [a] *Sub* [b] *umbram properemus.* Liv. *Legati ferè* [a] *ſub id* [b] *tempus ad res repetendas miſſi*; id eſt, [a] *per id* [b] *tempus.* Virg.—[a] *ſub* [b] *noctem cura recurſat*, id eſt, *Paulò* [a] *ante* [b] *noctem*, vel *inſtante nocte.* Alias ablativum admittit: ut, *Quicquid* [a] *ſub* [b] *terrâ eſt, in apricum proferet ætas.* Virg.—[a] *ſub* [b] *nocte ſilenti*; id eſt, [a] *in* [b] *nocte ſilenti.*

Sub cum ablativo.

Super cum accuſativo.

Super pro Ultra, accuſativo jungitur: ut Virg.

—[a] *Super* [b] *Garamantas & Indos Proferet imperium.*

Super cum ablativo.

Super pro De & in ablativo: ut Tacit. *Multus* [a] *ſuper eâ* [b] *re variúſque rumor.* Virg. [b] *Fronde* [a] *ſuper viridi.*

Subter.

Subter uno ſignificatu utrique caſui apud authores jungitur: ut Liv. *Pugnatum eſt ſuper* [a] *ſubtérque* [b] *terras.* Virg.—*omnes Ferre libet* [a] *ſubter* [b] *denſâ teſtudine caſus.*

Tenus.

Tenus gaudet ablativo & ſingulari & plurali: ut, [b] *Pube* [a] *tenus.* [b] *Pectoribus* [a] *tenus.* At genitivo tantum plurali: ut [b] *Crurum* [a] *tenus.*

Præpoſitiones migrant in adverbia.

Præpoſitiones cùm caſum amittunt, migrant in adverbia: ut Virg.—*longo* [a] *poſt tempore venit.* Idem. [a] *Ponè ſubit conjux, ferimur per opaca locorum.* Idem.—[a] *coràm quem quæritis adſum Troïus Æneas.*

## INTERJECTIONUM

*Conſtructio.*

INterjectiones non raro abſolutè, & ſine caſu ponuntur: ut Virgilius.

*Spem gregis* ([a] *ah!*) *ſilice in nuda connixa reliquit.*

Terent. *Quæ* ([a] *malum!*) *dementia?*

O exclamantis, nominativo, accusativo, & vocativo jungitur: ut, ª *O festus* ᵇ *dies hominis!*
Virg. ª *O fortunatos nimium, bona si sua norint,* ᵇ *Agricolas!*
Idem. ª *O formose* ᵇ *puer, nimium ne crede colori.*

Heu & Prô, nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo adhærent: ut, ª *Heu* ᵇ *pietas!* Virg. ª *Heu prisca* ᵇ *fides!*
Idem. ª *Heu* ᵇ *stirpem invisam.*
Terent. ª *Prô* ᵇ *Jupiter! tu homo adiges me ad insaniam.*
Idem. ª *Prô deûm atque hominum* ᵇ *fidem!*
ª *Proh sancte* ᵇ *Jupiter!* apud Plaut.

Hei & væ, dativo apponuntur: ut,
Ovid. ª *Hei* ᵇ *mihi quòd nullis amor est medicabilis herbis.*
Terent. ª *Væ misero* ᵇ *mihi quantâ de spe decidi!*

# DE FIGURIS.

FIgura est novatâ arte aliqua dicendi forma.
Cujus duo tantum genera, Dictionis scilicet & constructionis, hoc loco trademus. Figura quid sit.

## FIGURÆ DICTIONIS.

Figuræ dictionis sunt sex: { Prothesis, Aphæresis, Epenthesis, Syncope, Paragoge, Apocope.

Prothesis, est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad principium dictionis: ut, *Gnatus* pro *natus. Tetuli* pro *tuli.* Prothesis.

Aphæresis, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à principio dictionis: ut, *Ruit* pro *eruit. Temnere* pro *contemnere.* Aphæresis.

Epenthesis, est interpositio literæ vel syllabæ in medio dictionis: ut, *Relliquias, relligio,* additâ *l; Induperatorem* pro *Imperatorem.* Epenthesis.

Syncope, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ è medio dictionis: ut, *Abiit, petiit, dixti, repôstum,* &c. Syncope.

Paragoge, est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad finem dictionis: ut, *Dicier* pro *dici.* Paragoge.

Apocope, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à fine dictionis: ut, *Peculî* pro *peculii. Dixtin'* pro *dixtine. Ingenî* pro *ingenii.* Apocope.

# FIGURÆ CONSTRUCTIONIS.

Figuræ conſtructionis ſunt octo. Appoſitio, Evocatio, Syllepſis, Prolepſis, Zeugma, Syntheſis, Antiptôſis, Synecdoche.

## APPOSITIO.

Appoſitio quid ſit.

APpoſitio, eſt duorum ſubſtantivorum ejuſdem caſûs, quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata ſive immediata conjunctio: ut, [a] *Flumen* [b] *Rhenus*. Poteſt autem Appoſitio plurium ſubſtantivorum eſſe: ut, [a] *Marcus* [b] *Tullius* [bb] *Cicero*.

Interdum apud authores in diverſis caſibus ponuntur ſubſtantiva, perinde quaſi ad diverſa pertinerent: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Patavii*: apud Virgilium. [a] *Urbs* [b] *Antiochia*: apud Ciceronem.

In Appoſitione, ſubſtantiva non ſemper ejuſdem generis aut numeri inveniuntur. Nam quoties alterum ſubſtantivorum caret numero ſingulari, aut eſt nomen collectivum, diverſorum numerorum eſſe poſſunt: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Athenæ*.

Ovid. *In me* [b] *turba ruunt luxurioſa* [a] *proci*.

Virg. *Ignavum* [b] *fucos* [a] *pecus à præſepibus arcent*.

### Triplici nomine fit Appoſitio.

Reſtringendæ generalitatis gratiâ: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Roma*. [a] *Animal* [b] *equus*.

Tollendæ æquivocationis causâ: ut, [a] *Taurus* [b] *mons Aſiæ*. [a] *Lupus* [b] *piſcis*.

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam: ut, [a] *Eraſmus* [b] *vir exactiſſimo judicio*. [a] *Nereus* [b] *adoleſcens inſigniſsimâ*. [a] *Timotheus* [b] *homo incredibili fortunâ*.

## EVOCATIO.

Evocatio quid ſit.

CUm prima vel ſecunda perſona immediatè ad ſe evocat tertiam, ambæ fiunt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, [a] *Ego* [b] *pauper laboro*. [a] *Tu* [b] *dives ludis*.

Eſt

Eſt ergò Evocatio, immediata tertiæ perſonæ ad primam vel ſecundam reductio.

Obſervandum verò eſt, Verbum ſemper convenire cum perſona evocante: ut, [a] *Ego pauper* [b] *laboro;* [a] *Tu dives* [b] *ludis.* Nam in Evocatione quatuor ſunt notanda: Perſona evocans, quæ ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ; Evocata, quæ ſemper eſt tertiæ; Verbum, quod ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ; & Abſentia conjunctionis. In Evocatione perſona Evocans & Evocata aliquando ſunt diverſorum numerorum, utpote, vel cùm perſona evocata caret numero ſingulari: ut, [a] *Ego tuæ* [b] *diliciæ iſtûc veniam.* Aut cùm eſt nomen collectivum: ut, *Magna* [a] *pars ſtudioſorum amœnitates* [b] *quærimus:* hic ſubauditur *nos.* Aut denique cùm nomen diſtributivum; ut, *In magnis* [b] *læſi rebus* [a] *uterq;* [b] *ſumus:* ſubintelligitur *nos.* Notanda quatuor.

Duplex autem eſt Evocatio: Explicita, ubi tam perſona evocans, quàm evocata exprimitur; & Implicita, ubi perſona evocans ſubintelligitur: ut, Evocatio duplex.

[a] *Sum pius* [b] *Æneas*: ſubintelligitur, *Ego.*
[a] *Populus* [b] *ſuperamur ab uno*; ſubauditur, *Nos.*

## SYLLEPSIS.

SYllepſis, ſeu conceptio, eſt comprehenſio indigniorîs ſub digniore, a σὺν con, & λήβω ſumo. Syllepſis quid ſit.

Duplex autem eſt conceptio: Perſonarum ſcilicet, quoties perſona concipitur cum perſona; & Generum, quoties genus indignius cum genere digniore concipitur: Cujus declarandæ rei gratiâ, hæc quæ ſequuntur obſervabis.

Copulatum per conjunctionem Et, nec, neque, & Cum pro Et acceptum, eſt pluralis numeri; ac proinde verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum exigit plurale. Quod quidem verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum genere & perſonâ cum digniore ſuppoſito ac ſubſtantivo quadrabit: ut, *Quid* [a] *tu & ſoror* [b] *facitis?* Nota.

[a] *Ego & mater,* [b] *miseri* [b] *perimus.*
[a] *Tu & uxor* [b] *qui* [b] *adfuistis, testes estote.*

## Conceptio Personarum.

Dignior Persona.

Dignior autem est persona prima quàm secunda aut tertia, & dignior secunda quàm tertia: ut, [a] *Ego & pater* [b] *sumus in tuto.* [a] *Tu atque frater* [b] *estis in periculo. Neque* [a] *ego neque tu* [b] *sapimus.*
Virgil,——[b] *divellimur inde Iphitus & Pelias* [a] *mecum.*
Idem. [a] *Rhemus cum fratre Quirino Jura* [b] *dabant.*

Cum.

*Cum* tamen singulare verbum magis amat: ut,
*Tu quid ego &* [a] *populus mecum* [b] *desideret, audi.*

## Conceptio Generum.

Dignius genus.

Dignius etiam est masculinum genus quàm fœmininum aut neutrum: & dignius fœmininum quàm neutrum: ut, [a] *Rex & Regina* [b] *beati.* [a] *Chalybs & aurum sunt in fornace* [b] *probati. Hinc per vim* [a] *leges & plebiscita* [b] *coacta.*

Exceptio

At cùm substantiva res inanimatas significant, adjectivum aut relativum usitatiùs in neutro genere ponitur: ut Virg.—— *cùm Daphnidis* [a] *arcum*
*Fregisti &* [a] *calamos,* [b] *quæ tu perverse Menalca,*
*Et cùm vidisti puero* [bb] *donata dolebas.*
Salust. [a] *Ira &* [a] *ægritudo* [b] *permista sunt.* Idem. *Huic* [a] *bella civilia,* [a] *cædes &* [a] *discordia civilis* [b] *grata fuerunt.*
[a] *Virga tua,&* [a] *baculus tuus,* [b] *ipsa me* [bb] *consolata sunt.*

Conceptio duplex.

Porrò conceptio, alias Directa est, nempe cùm concipiens, id est, dignius, & conceptum, id est, indignius copulantur per Et, vel atque, vel que: alias Indirecta, cùm copulantur per Cum: ut, [a] *Ego cum fratre* [b] *sumus candidi*; ubi utraque Conceptio est indirecta.

Syllepsis implicita.

Est etiam quædam Conceptio generum implicita; nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur, sed de mare atque fœmina perinde loquimur ac de solo mare: ut si dicam, [a] *Uterque est* [b] *formosus,* loquens de sponso & sponsa.

Sic

Sic Ovid. [b] *Impliciti laqueis nudum* [a] *uterque jacet*: loquens de Marte & Venere, reti implicitis à Vulcano.

## PROLEPSIS.

PRolepsis seu presumptio, est pronunciatio quædam rerum summaria. Fit autem quum congregatio sive totum cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohæret; deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adjectivum reducuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant: ut, [a] *Duæ aquilæ* [b] *volaverunt*; [a b] *hæc ab oriente*, [a b] *illa ab occidente*. Hîc congregatio sive totum, *Duæ aquilæ*, cum verbo *volaverunt*, per omnia concordat: cum quo partes, *hæc & illa* ad idem verbum relatæ, in numero non concordant. Congregatio sive totum, est dictio pluralis numeri, ut, *Duæ aquilæ*: aut plurali æquivalens; ut, *Corydon & Thyrsis*. Prolepsis.

Nota.

Nam copulatum æquivalet plurali: ut Virg.

[b] *Compulerántque greges* [a] *Corydon & Thyrsis in unum*;
[a b] *Thyrsis oves*, [a b] *Corydon distentas lacte capellas*.

Aut congregatio est nomen collectivum: ut,

[a] *Populus* [b] *vivit*, [a b] *alii in penuria* [a b] *alii in deliciis*.

Sulpitius & Aldus quinque dicunt in Prolepsi esse necessaria. Congregationem, ut in priore exemplo, *duæ aquilæ*: verbum, ut, *volaverunt*: partes, ut, *hæc & illa*: Partium determinationem, ut, *ab oriente & occidente*: & ordinem, videlicet quod totum præcedat, partes sequantur. Quinque in prolepsi necessaria.

Duplex autem est Prolepsis: Explicita, ubi omnia exprimuntur, quæ in Prolepsi esse oportet: ut, [a] *Equi* [b] *concurrunt*: [a b] *hic à dextrâ*, [a b] *ille à sinistrâ Hippodromi*: & Implicita, in qua aliquid tacetur: ut Ovid. Prolepsis duplex.

[a b] *Alter in alterius* [a] *jactantes lumina vultus*,
[b] *Quærebant taciti noster ubi esset amor*:

Deest altera partium cum determinatione, videlicet, & [a b] *alter in alterius*. Et [a b] *Alter alterius onera* [b] *portate*. Ubi deest [a] *vos*: & altera pars cum determinatione, videlicet, Et [a b] *alter alterius*.

Et. [a] *Curemus æquam* [b] *uterque partem*: hîc totum [a] *nos* sub-

ſubintelligitur, & partes, *alter & alter*, ineluduntur in diſtributivo *uterque*.

Diomedes Prolepſin dicit eſſe, quoties id quod poſterius geſtum eſt, ante deſcribimus: ut Virgil.

[a] *Lavindque venit Littora.* Lavinium enim nondum erat, quum Æneas veniret in Italiam. Dicitur verò Prolepſis à προ quod eſt ante, & λήγω ſumo.

## ZEUGMA.

Zeugma quid ſit.

ZEugma eſt unius verbi vel adjectivi, viciniori reſpondentis, ad diverſa ſuppoſita reductio; ad unum quidem expreſsè, ad alterum verò per ſupplementum: ut Cic. *Nihil te nocturnum* [a] *præſidium palatii, nihil urbis* [a] *vigiliæ, nihil* [a] *timor populi, nihil* [a] *concurſus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitiſſimus habendi Senatûs* [a] *locus, nihil horum* [a] *ora vultúſque* [b] *moverunt?* Hîc *moverunt*, expreſsè reducitur ad *ora vultúſque*, at ad cætera per ſupplementum: Subintelligendum eſt enim, *præſidium movit, vigiliæ moverunt, timor populi movit, bonorum concurſus movit, habendi Senatûs locus movit.* Attamen quando eſt comparatio vel ſimilitudo, verbum vel adjectivum convenit cum remotiore: ut, [a] *Ego melius quàm tu* [b] *ſcribo.* [a] *Ego ſicut fœnum* [b] *arui. Hoc* [a] *ille ità prudenter atque ego* [b] *feciſſet.*

Item per *niſi*: ut Ter. *Talem filium* [a] *nulla niſi tu* [b] *pareret.*

Licet Poetæ interdum aliter loqui ſoleant: ut, Ovid. *Quid niſi ſecretæ* [b] *læſerunt Phyllida* [a] *ſylvæ?*

De quibus in concordantia verbi & nominativi ſupra eſt dictum: ut Cic. *Quare, ut arbitror, prius hic tu nos, quàm iſtic* [a] *tu nos* [b] *videbis.*

Zeugma triplex.

Tribus modis fit Zeugma.

In perſona: ut, *Ego &* [a] *Tu* [b] *ſtudes.*

In genere: ut, *Maritus &* [a] *uxor eſt* [b] *Irata.*

In numero: ut, —*hîc illius arma, Hîc* [a] *currus* [b] *fuit.*

Ponitur aliquando verbum vel adjectivum in principio, & tum vocatur Protozeugma: ut, [b] *Dormio* [a] *Ego & tu.* Quandoque in medio, vocatúrque Meſozeugma: ut,

[a] *Ego*

[a] *Ego* [b] *dormio & tu.* Quandoque in fine, & vocatur Hypozeugma: ut, *Ego & [b] tu [b] dormis.*

Requiruntur autem in Zeugmate quatuor: Duo ſubſtantiva; ut, *Rex & Regina*: Conjunctio, quæ vel copulativa vel disjunctiva, vel etiam expletiva eſſe poteſt; ut, *Et, vel,* &c. Verbum vel adjectivum; ut, *Irata eſt*: & quod verbum vel adjectivum viciniori ſuppoſito reſpondeat. Fit etiam quoddam Zeugmatis genus per adverbia: ut, [b] *Cubas* [a] *ubi ego.* [b] *Cœnas* [a] *quando nos.* Quatuor in Zeugmate requiſita.

Quando Verbum ad duo ſuppoſita reducitur, & cum utroque convenit, eſt Zeugma, ut dicunt, Locutionis, non Conſtructionis: ut, [a] *Joannes* [b] *fuit piſcator &* [a] *Petrus.*

Dicitur autem Zeugma quaſi copulatum, à Græco Verbo ζευγνύω vel ζεύγνυμι quod eſt copulo.

## SYNTHESIS.

SYntheſis, eſt oratio congrua ſenſui, non voce: ut, Virg. [a] *Pars in fruſta* [b] *ſecant.* [a] *Gens* [b] *armati.* Synthe-ſis quid ſit.

Fit autem Syntheſis, nunc in genere tantùm, idque aut ſexûs diſcernendi causâ: ut, [a] *Anſer* [b] *fœta,* [a] *Elephantus* [b] *gravida*: aut ſupplementi gratiâ: ut, [a] *Præneſte ſub* [b] *ipſa*: ſubauditur *urbe.*

[a] *Centauro in* [b] *magnâ*: ſubintelligitur *navi.*

Nunc in numero tantùm: ut, [a] *Turba* [b] *ruunt.* [b] *Aperite* [a] *aliquis oſtium.*

Nunc verò in genere & numero ſimul: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *merſi tenuêre ratem.*

Virg. *Hæc* [a] *manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera* [b] *paſſi.*

Dicitur autem Syntheſis, à σὺν quod eſt con, & θέσις poſitio; quia eſt compoſitio, id eſt, conſtructio facta gratiâ ſignificationis.

## ANTIPTOSIS.

ANtiptôſis, ab ἀντὶ quod eſt pro, & πτῶσις caſus, eſt poſitio caſûs pro caſu, idque interdum non invenuſtè: ut, Virg. [a] *Urbem quam ſtatuo,* [b] *veſtra eſt.* Ter. *Po-* Antiptô-ſis quid ſit.

*pulo*

*Pulo ut* [b] *placerent quas feciſſet* [a] *fabulas.* [a] *Sermonem quem audiſtis, non* [b] *eſt meus.* [a] *Ejus non* [b] *venit in mentem,* pro *id,* Quanquam hîc *venit,* impersonaliter potiùs uſurpari exiſtimandum eſt. *Ariſtotelis libri ſunt omne* [b] *genus* [a] *elegantiâ referti:* pro *omnis generis.* Sic *id* [b] *genus, quod* [b] *genus,* &c. [b] *Idne eſtis* [a] *authores mihi? pro ejus.* Interdum autem fit durior Antiptoſis: ut, *Salve* [b] *primus omnium parens patriæ* [a] *appellate,* pro *prime. Habet duos gladios,* [b] *quibus* [a] *altero te occiſurum minatur, altero villicum:* pro *quorum altero.*

## SYNECDOCHE.

SYnecdoche eſt, cùm id quod partis eſt attribuitur toti: ut, *Æthiops* [a] *albus* [b] *dentes.* Hîc *album,* quod ſolis dentibus convenit, toti attribuitur Æthiopi.

Nota. Per Synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva, aliquam proprietatem ſignificantia; item verba paſſiva, & neutralia, ſignificantia aliquam paſſionem, poſſunt regere accuſativum, aut ablativum, ſignificantem locum in quo eſt proprietas aut paſſio: ut, [a] *Æger* [b] *pedes,* vel [b] *pedibus.* [a] *Saucius* [b] *frontem,* vel [b] *fronte.* [a] *Doleo* [b] *caput,* vel [b] *capite.* [a] *Redimitus* [b] *tempora lauro.* [a] *Truncatus* [b] *membra bipenni. Effuſas* [a] *laniata* [b] *comas,* [a] *contuſique* [b] *pectus.*

Nam illæ Græcæ phraſes ſunt: [b] *Excepto* [a] *quod non ſimul eſſes,* [b] *cætera* [a] *lætus,* [b] *cætera* [a] *ſimiles, uno differunt.*

Dicitur autem Synecdoche à συν quod eſt *con,* & ἐκδέχομαι *ſuſcipio*: videlicet, quòd totum cum ſua parte capiatur.

¶ *Si cui lubet figuratæ conſtructionũ elegantias pernoſcere, legat* Thomam Linacrum *de* Eclipſi, Pleonaſmo & Enallage, *deque aliis figuris erudite, dilucide, ac copioſe diſſerentem.*

Pro-

# DE PROSODIA.

PRosodia eſt, quæ rectam vocum pronunciationem tradit; Latinè *accentus* dicitur. Prosodia quid ſit.

Dividitur autem Prosodia, in Tonum, Spiritum, & Tempus.

Tonus eſt lex vel nota, quâ ſyllaba in dictione elevatur, vel deprimitur. Tonus.

Eſt autem tonus triplex, { Acutus. Gravis. Circumflexus.

Tonus acutus, eſt virgula obliqua ascendens in dextram, ſic [ ' ] Tonus acutus.

Gravis, eſt virgula obliqua deſcendens in dextram ad hunc modum [ ` ] Gravis.

Circumflexus, eſt quiddam ex utriſque conflatum, hâc figurâ [ ~ ] Circumflexus.

Huc addatur etiam Apoſtrophus, qui eſt quædam circuli pars in ſummo literæ appoſita, quam ſic pinges [ ' ] Apoſtrophus.

Hâc notâ ultimam dictionis vocalem deeſſe oſtenditur: ut, *Tanton' me crimine dignum dixiſti?* pro *tantóne.*

Spiritus duo ſunt, Aſper & Lenis. Spiritus.

Aſper, quo aſpirata profertur ſyllaba: ut, *Homo, honor.*

Lenis, quo citra aſpirationem ſyllaba profertur: ut, *Amo, onus.*

## *TONORUM REGULA.* I.

MOnoſyllaba dictio brevis, aut poſitione longa acuitur: ut, *Mél, fél, párs, pax.* Naturâ, longâ circumflectitur: ut, *Spês, flôs, Sôl, thûs, rûs.* Monoſyllaba.

## *REGULA.* II.

In diſſyllaba dictione, ſi prior longa fuerit naturâ poſterior brevis; prior circumflectitur: ut, *Lûna, Mûſa.* In cæteris acuitur: ut, *Cétus, létus, ſólers, ſátur.* Diſſyllaba.

## *REGULA.* III.

Dictio polyſyllaba, ſi penultimam habet longam, acuit eandem: ut, *Libértas, penátes.* Sin brevem habet penul- Polyſyllaba.

penultimam, acuit antepenultimam: ut, *Dóminus, póntifex.*

Excipiuntur composita à Facio: ut, *Benefácis, malefácis, calefácit, frigefácit.*

Nota. At si penultima longa fuerit naturâ, & ultima brevis, circumflectitur penultima: ut, *Românus, amâtor.*

Composita à fit, ultimam acuunt: ut, *Malefit, calefit, benefit, satisfit.*

*Appendix.*

Nota. Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam, circumflexus ab acuto vix prolatione discernitur, Grammatici circumflexum cum acuto confuderunt.

## *REGULA* IV.

Quæ tonos perturbant. Quinque sunt quæ tonorum regulas perturbant.

### 1. Differentia.

Differentia. Differentia tonum transponit: ut, *Una* adverbium ultimam acuit ne videatur esse nomen. Sic *eó, alió, aliquó, cóntinuó, seduló, porró, fortè, quá, siquá, aliquá, nequá, illó, falsó, citó, ferè, plané,* & id genus, alia: *putá* pro *sicut, poné* pro, *póst, coràm, circúm, aliás, palàm, ergó* conjunctio, sed *ergô* pro causa circumflectitur: ut,

Virg.— *illius ergô Venimus.* Hæc igitur omnia sicut Græca acutitona, in fine quidem sententiarum acuuntur, in consequentia verò gravantur.

Sic differentiæ causâ antepenultima suspenditur in his, *Déinde, próinde, périnde, alíquando, síquando, néquando, búcusque, álonge, délonge, déinceps, dúntaxat, déorsum, quápropter, quínimo, enímvero, prepémodum, ádmodum, áffabre, interdúm loci, nihilóminus, paulóminus,* cùm non sunt orationes diversæ, uti sunt *Pube tenus, crurum tenus*: non enim composita sunt, velut *hactenus, quatenus,* & ejus generis reliqua.

2. *Transpositio.*

Transpositio. Transpositio tonum invertit, id quod usu venit

in præpoſitionibus, quæ poſtpoſitæ gravantur: ut, Virg. *Tranſtra per & remos. Te penes imperium.*

### 3. *Attractio.*

Attractio tonum mutat, cùm poſt vocabulum aliquod ſequitur conjunctio inclinativa: ut, *Que, ne, ve.* Attrahunt enim hæ particulæ accentum ſyllabæ præcedenti, eamque acuunt: ut, *Luminâque lauriſque Dei.* Sic *Dum, ſis, nam*, parelca. Attractio.

Ubi autem eſt manifeſta compoſitio, non variatur tonus: ut, *Déuique, útique, ítaque, úndique, bíccine*, & hujuſmodi.

*Ubique* tamen temporis ſui tonum ſervat, & *Ubivis.* Ubique & Ubivis.

### 4. *Conciſio.*

Conciſio transfert tonum, cùm dictiones per Syncopen aut Apocopen caſtrantur; tunc enim tonum retinent integræ dictionis: ut, *Virgíli, Valéri, Mercúri*: pro *Virgilii, Valerii, Mercurii.* Conciſio

Sic quædam nomina & pronomina ſyncopata circumflectunt ultimam: ut, *Arpinûs, Ravennâs, noſtrûs, veſtrûs, cujûs*: ab *Arpinatis, Ravennatis, noſtratis*, &c. Sic *Donêc, à donecum.* Sic *hûc, illûc, iſtûc, adhûc*, &c. pro *hucce, illucce*, &c. Et compoſita à *dic, duc, fac*: ut, *hinc, reduc, calefac.* Nomina & pronomina ſyncopata.

### 5. *Idioma.*

Idioma, hoc eſt linguæ proprietas, tonum variat, adeò ut, ſi dictiones Græcæ integræ ad nos veniant, ſervant tonum ſuum: ut, *Symóis, Periphas* penultimam [illegible]nt: at facta Latina, antepenultimam elevant, quia corripiunt penultimam. Idioma.

Quæ autem prorſus Latina fiunt, Latinum quoque tonum ſervant: ut, *Geórgica, Bucólica*, antepenultimâ acutâ, licèt apud Græcos in ultimâ tonum habeant.

Sic & *comœdia, tragœdia, ſóphia, ſymphónia*, tonum recipiunt in antepenultimâ, licet in ſuâ lingua habeant in penultimâ.

Porro

Nota. Porrò, ſi ignoretur proprius peregrinæ vocis tonus, tutiſſimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam enunciare.

Syllabæ communes. Syllabæ communes in proſa oratione ſemper corripiuntur: ut, Celebris, Cáthedra, Mediocris.

## DE CARMINUM *Ratione.*

De ſyllab. tempore. HActenus de Tonis & Spiritibus; deinceps de ſyllabarum tempore, & carminis ratione pauca adjiciemus.

Tempus quid. Syllab. brev. Longa. Tempus eſt ſyllabæ prònunciandæ menſura. Syllaba brevis unius eſt temporis, longa verò duorum.

Tempus breve ſic notatur [ ◡ ]

Longum autem ſic [ – ] ut Tērrā.

Ex ſyllabis juſto ordine diſpoſitis fiunt pedes.

Pes. Eſt autem Pes duarum ſyllabarum pluriúmve conſtitutio, ex certa temporum obſervatione.

Divifio pedum. Pedum alii diſſyllabi, alii triſſyllabi.

De tetraſyllabis autem non multùm attinet ad hoc noſtrum inſtitutum diſſerere.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Diſſyllabi ſunt. | Spondæus, | ut | – – *Virtus.* |
| | Pyrrhichius, | | ◡ ◡ *Deus.* |
| | Trochæus, | | – ◡ *Panis.* |
| | Iambus, | | ◡ – *Amans.* |
| Triſſyllabi ſunt. | Moloſſus, | ut | – – – *Magnates.* |
| | Tribrachus, | | ◡ ◡ ◡ *Dominus.* |
| | Dactylus, | | – ◡ ◡ *Scribere.* |
| | Anapæſtus, | | ◡ ◡ – *Pietas.* |
| | Bacchius, | | ◡ – – *Honeſtas.* |
| | Antibacchius, | | – – ◡ *Audire.* |
| | Amphimacer, | | – ◡ – *Charitas.* |
| | Amphibrachus, | | ◡ – ◡ *Venire.* |

Porrò, pedes juſto numero atque ordine concinnati, carmen conſtituunt.

Eſt

Est enim Carmen, oratio justo atque legitimo pedum numero constricta. Carmen

Carmen composituro inprimis discendum est, pedibus ipsum rite metiri, quam Scansionem vocant.

Est autem Scansio, legitima carminis in singulos pedes commensuratio. Scansio.

## Scansioni accidentia.

Scansioni accidunt, Synalœpha, Eclipsis, Synæresis, Diæresis, & Cæsura.

Synalœpha est elisio quædam vocalis ante alteram in diversis dictionibus; ut, Synalœpha.

*Sera nimis vit' est crastina, viv' hodie.*

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus; ut, Dii, diis, iidem, iisdem, deinde, deinceps, semianimis, semihomo, semiustus, deest, deero, deerit, & similibus.

At, heu & O, nunquam intercipiuntur.

Eclipsis est, quoties *m* cum sua vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione à vocali exorsâ: ut, Eclipsis.

*Monstr', horrend', inform', ingens, cui lumen ademptum:*

pro *Monstrum, horrendum, &c.*

Synæresis est duarum syllabarum in unam contractio: ut Virg. *Seu lento fuerint alvâria vimine texta:* pro *alvearia.* Synæresis.

Diæresis est, ubi ex una syllaba dissecta, fiunt duæ: Diæresis.

– ◡◡ – – – ◡◡ – ◡◡ –

ut Ovid. *Debuerant fusos evolüisse suos,* pro *evolvisse.*

Cæsura est, cum post pedem absolutum syllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur. Cæsura.

## Cæsuræ species sunt.

Triemimeris ex pede & syllabâ: ut, Triemimeris.

– ◡◡ – ◡ ◡ – – – ◡◡ – ◡◡ – –

Virgil. *Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.*

Penthemimeris, ex duobus pedibus & syllaba: ut, Penthemimeris.

– ◡◡ – ◡◡ – – – – – ◡ ◡ – –

Virgil. *Omnia vincit amor, & nos cedamus amori.*

Hepthemimeris. Hepthemimeris, ex tribus pedibus & ſyllaba: ut,

– – – – – ∪∪– – – ∪ ∪ – –

Idem. *Oſtentans artem pariter arcúmque ſonantem.*

Enneẽmimeris. Enneemimeris, conſtat ex quatuor pedibus & ſyllaba: ut,

– ∪ ∪ – ∪ ∪ –. – – – – ∪∪ – –

Idem. *Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho.*

# DE GENERIBUS Carminum.

CArminum genera uſitatiora, de quibus nos hoc loco potiſſimùm tractare decrevimus, ſunt Heroicum, Elegiacum, Aſclepiadæum, Sapphicum, Phaleucium, Iambicum.

## Carmen Heroicum.

Hexametrum. Carmen Heroicum, quod idem Hexametrum dicitur, conſtat pedibus numero quidem ſex, genere verò duobus, dactylo & ſpondæo. Quintus locus dactylum, ſextus ſpondæum peculiariter ſibi vendicat: reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus.

– ∪∪ – ∪ ∪ – ∪∪ – – – ∪∪ – –

ut Virgil. *Tityre tu patulæ recubans ſub tegmine fagi.*

Reperitur aliquando ſpondæus etiam in quinto loco: ut,

Idem. *Chara Deûm ſoboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.*

Ultima communis. Ultima cujuſque verſûs ſyllaba habetur communis.

## Carmen Elegiacum.

Pentãmetrum Carmen Elegiacum, quod & Pentametri nomen habet, è duplici conſtat Penthemimeri, quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, ſpondaicos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum ſyllaba longa: altera etiam duos pedes, ſed omninò dactylicos, cum ſyllaba item longa.

– – – ∪∪ – – ∪∪ – ∪∪ –

ut Ovidius. *Res eſt ſolliciti plena timoris amor.*

## Carmen Aſclepiadæum.

Aſclepiadæum. Carmen Aſclepiadæum, conſtat ex penthemimeri, hoc

hoc eſt, ſpondæo & dactylo, & ſyllabâ longâ, & duobus deinde dactylis: ut.

– – – ∪∪ – – ∪∪ – ∪ ∪

Horatius. *Mæcenas atavis edite regibus.*

## Sapphicum.

Carmen Sapphicum conſtat ex trochæo, ſpondæo, dactylo, & duobus demum trochæis: ut, Sapphicum.

– ∪ – – – ∪∪ – ∪ – ∪

Horatius. *Jam ſatis terris nivis atque diræ.*

In hoc tamen carminis generis, poſt tres verſus additur Adonicum, quod conſtat ex dactylo & ſpondæo: ut, Adonic. ubi & unde.

– ∪ – – – ∪∪ – ∪ – –

Horatius. *Integer vitæ ſceleriſque purus.*

– ∪ – – – ∪∪ – ∪ – –

*Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu,*

– ∪ – – – ∪ ∪ – ∪ – –

*Nec venenatis gravidâ ſagittis,*
*Fuſce, pharetrâ.* – ∪ ∪ – –

## Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum.

Carmen Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum, conſtat ex ſpondæo, dactylo, & tribus tandem trochæis: ut, Phaleucium.

– – – ∪∪ – ∪ – ∪ ∪ – –

*Quoquò diffugias, pavens Mabili,*
*Noſtrum non poteris latere naſum.*

## Iambicum Archilochium,

Legitimus verſus Iambicus è ſolis conſtat Iambis: ut, Carmen Iambicum.

∪ – ∪ – ∪ – ∪ – ∪ – ∪ –

*Suis & ipſa Roma viribus ruit.*

Recipit tamen interdum in locis imparibus pro Iambo tribrachum, ſpondæum, dactylum, anapæſtum: atque in paribus tribrachum, ſpondæum rariùs.

Hoc carmen in duo genera diducitur; Dimetrum, & Trimetrum ſive Senarium.

Dimetrum conſtat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

*O Carminum dulces notæ* – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –
*Quas ore pulchra melleo* – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –
*Fundis, lyræq; ſuccinis!* – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

## Trimetrum ſive Senarium.

Trimetrum ſenis conſtat pedibus: ut,

– – – – – ⏑ – – ⏑ – –
*Qui nos damnant, ſunt hiſtriones maximi.*

---

# DE QUANTITATE primarum ſyllabarum.

PRimarum ſyllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoſcitur;

Poſitione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivatione, compoſitione, præpoſitione, regulâ, exemplo, ſeu authoritate.

***POSITIO. Regula I.***

Vocalis ante duas conſonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique poſiturâ longa eſt; ut,

*Ventus, axis, patrizo.*

Quod ſi conſonans priorem dictionem claudat, ſequente item à conſonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam poſitione longa erit; ut,

*Major ſum, quàm cui poſſit fortuna nocere.*

Syllabæ *jor*, *ſum*, *quàm* & *ſis*, poſitione longæ ſunt.

At ſi prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, ſequente à duabus conſonantibus incipiente, interdum, ſed rariùs producitur;

– – – ⏑⏑ – – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

ut Virg. *Occulta ſpolia, & plures de pace triumphos.*

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, ſequente liquidâ, communis

mūnis redditur; ut, *Patris, volucris.* Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *Aratrum, simulachrum.*

## Vocalis ante alteram.

*Regula II.*

Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique brevis est; ut, Dĕus, mĕus, tŭus, pĭus.

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, secundam pronominis formam habentes; ut, Unius, illius, &c. Ubi *i*, communis reperitur, licèt in alterius semper sit brevis, in alius semper longa.

Excipiendi sunt etiam genitivi & dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i*, longa fit; ut, Faciēi: alioqui non; ut, Rĕi, spĕi, fidĕi.

Fi etiam in fio, longa est, nisi sequantur *e* & *r* simul, ut, Fierem, Fieri.

Juven. *Sic fiunt octo mariti.* – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Idem. *Quod fieri non posse putes.* – ⏑ ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ –

*Obe* Interjectio, priorem syllabam ancipitem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus subinde longa fit; ut Dicite Pierides. Respice Lāerten. Et in possessivis; ut, Ænēia nutrix. Rhodopēius Orpheus.

## *DIPHTHONGUS.*

*Regula III.*

Omnis Diphthongus apud Latinos longa est; ut, Aūrum, nēuter, mūsæ; nisi sequente vocali; ut, Præire, Præustus, Præamplus.

## *DERIVATIO.*

*Regula IV.*

Derivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem sortiuntur; ut, ămator, ămicus, ămabilis, primâ brevi ab ămo. Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ à brevibus deducta primam producunt.

Cujus generis ſunt.

Vox vōcis, à vŏco. } Jūcundus, à jŭvo.
Lex lēgis, à lĕgo. } Junior, à jŭvenis.
Rex rēgis, à rĕgo. } Mōbilis, à mŏveo.
Sēdes & sēdile, a sĕdeo. } Hūmanus, ab hŏmo.
Jūmentum, à jŭvo. } Vōmer, à vŏmo.
Fōmes & fomentum, à fŏveo. } Pēdor, à pĕde.

Sedile ſæpius habet brevem in antepenultima.

Sunt & contrà, quæ à longis deducta, corripiuntur: qualia ſunt,

Dux dŭcis, à dūco. } Gĕnui, à gigno.
Dĭcax, maledĭcus & id genus multa à dīco. } Frăgor, Frăgilis, à frango.
Fĭdes, à fio. } Nŏto, as, à Nōtu.
ărena, áriſta, ab āreo. } Năto, as, à nātu.
Pŏſui, à pōno. } Dĭſertus, à dĭſſero.
Sŏpor, à Sōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur ſtudioſis inter legendum obſervanda.

*COMPOSITIO. Regula V.*

Compoſita ſimplicium quantitatem ſequuntur; ut, Pŏtens, impŏtens; Sōlor, conſōlor; Lĕgo, is, Perlĕgo, Lĕgo, as, allĕgo.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia à longis enata: ut,

Innūba, Pronūba, à nūbo. Dejĕro, Pejĕro, à jūro.

*PRÆPOSITIO. Regula. VI.*

Ex præpoſitionibus hæ ubique producuntur; A, de, præ, ſe, è, niſi vocali ſequente; ut, *unda dehiſcens.*

*Sudibúſve præuſtis*, apud Virgilium.

*Pro* quoque longa eſt, præterquam in iſtis;

Prŏcella, prŏfugus, prŏtervus, prŏnepos, prŏpago pro ſtirpe, prŏfanus, prŏfiteor, prŏfundus, prŏficiſcor, prŏfari, prŏpero, prŏfugio, prŏfectò.

Procurro, profundo, propello, propulſo, propago, as, primam ſyllabam habent ancipitem.

Prŏpheta & prŏpino, Græca ſunt per *o* parvum, & proinde primam brevem habent.

Di,

*Di*, etiam producitur, niſi in Dĭrimo, & Dĭſertus.

Reliquæ præpoſitiones, ſi poſitio ſinat, corripiuntur. Cujuſmodi ſunt, Ad, ob, ab, ſub, re, in, &c.

*REGŬLA VII. Canon.* I.

Omne præteritum diſſyllabum, priorem habet longam: ut, Lēgi, ēmi. Excipias tamen Fĭdi à *findo*, bĭbi, dĕdi, ſcĭdi, ſtĕti, tŭli.

*Canon* II.

Primam præteriti geminantia, primam itidem brevem habent: ut,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Pĕpendi, | Pĕpedi, | Pŭpugi, |
| Tĕtendi, | Tŭtudi, | Dĭdici. |
| Tŏtondi, | Fĕfelli, | Cĕcĭdi, à cado. |
| Mŏmordi, | Tĕtigi, | Cĕcĭdi, à cædo. |

Quin & ſupinum diſſyllabum, priorem quoq; producit: ut, Mōtum, Lātum, Lōtum, Crētum. Excipe Quĭtum, Sĭtum, Lĭtum, ĭtum, Rŭtum, Rătum, Dătum, Sătum.

Et cĭtum, à cieo, es: nam cĭtum, à cio, cis, quartæ priorem habet longam.

*EXEMPLUM SEU AUTHORITAS.*

*Regula VIII.*

Quarum verò ſyllabarum quantitas, ſub prædictas rationes non cadit; à poëtarum uſu, exemplo atque authoritate petenda eſt certiſſima omnium regula. Diſcant ergò pueri obſervare ex poetis communes primarum ſyllabarum quantitates, cujus ſortis ſunt:

Britannus, Bithynus, Cacus, Corcyra, Crathys, Pachinus, Palatium, Pelion, Creticus, Curetes, Diana, Fidenæ, Gradivus, Hinulus, Pyrene, Rubigo, Rutilius, Hymen, Italus, Liquor, Liquidus, Lycas, Orion, Rudo, Sychæus, Sycanius, & ſimilia.

## DE MEDIIS SYLLABIS.

MEdiæ ſyllabæ partim eâdem ratione quâ primæ, partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi atque conjugationis analogiâ cognoſci poſſunt. Increment. Genit.

De incrementis genitivi nominum polyſyllabarum, ſupra

ſuprà in generibus nominum abunde dictum arbitramur, unde petere licebit, ſi quid de hac re hæſitaveris. Cætera frequens lectio & optimorum Poëtarum obſervatio facilè ſuppeditabunt.

Conjugationum analogia.

Conjugationis analogiam ex imbibitis rudimentis pueri didicerunt, nempe A. Indicem primæ conjugationis, longam eſſe natura, præterquam in do, & ejus compoſitis, quando hujus ſunt conjugationis: ut, Dămus, circumdămus; Dăbis, circumdăbis; Dăre, circumdăre.

Præterea ſyllabas rimus & ritis, in præterito perfecto modi ſubjunctivi, ubique pro brevibus habendas animadvertant, in futuro autem in oratione proſa longas eſſe debere; in carmine verò indifferentes reperiri; quemadmodum contendit Aldus: ut præterito, Amaverĭmus, amaverĭtis: Futuro Amaverimus, amaveritis.

Eſt & ubi mediæ ſyllabæ variant apud Poëtas, ut in his quæ ſubjunximus: Connubium, Ficedula, Malea, Pharſalia, Batavus, Sidonius, & in his ſimilibus.

Adjectiva in *inus* Latina, penultimam producunt: ut, Clandeſtînus, mediaſtînus, parietînus, matutînus, veſpertînus, repentînus.

Præter hæc ſequentia { Diutĭnus, Craſtĭnus, Priſtĭnus, Perendĭnus, Hornotĭnus, } { Serotĭnus, Oleagĭnus, Fagĭnus, Cedrĭnus, Carbaſĭnus. }

Et reliqua materialia, ſive metallorum nominibus formata in *inus*, qualia ſunt permulta à Græcis vocibus deducta in *ινος*: ut, Chriſtallĭnus, myrrhĭnus, hyacinthĭnus, adamantĭnus, &c.

Cætera fœlicius docebit uſus, & Poëtarum obſervatio, quàm ullæ Grammaticorum regulæ, quas ſine ullo aut modo aut fine de mediarum ſyllabarum quantitate tradere ſolent.

Quare illis prætermiſſis, ad ultimarum ſyllabarum quantitates aperiendas jam accingamur.

# DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

QUanquam ultimæ ſyllabæ ipſum literarum numerum aut æquant, aut etiam ſuperant, non tamen pigebit illas etiam ordine percurrere.

Primùm, *a* finita producuntur: ut, Amā, contrā, ergā. Excipias Pută, ità, quiă. A.

Item nominativos, & omnes caſus in *a*, cujuſcunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis, præter vocativos in *a*, à Græcis in *as*: ut, ô Æneā, ô Thomā: & ablativum primæ declinationis; ut, ab hac Musā. Numeralia in ginta *a* finalem habent communem, ſed frequentiùs longam: ut Trigintā, quadragintā.

In *b*, *d*, *t*, deſinentia, brevia ſunt: ut, ăb, ăd, capŭt.

In *c* deſinentia, producuntur, ut, āc, sīc, & hīc adverbium. Sed tria in *c*, ſemper contrahuntur: ut, Lăc, nĕc, donĕc. Duo ſunt communia: Fac, & pronomen hic, & neutrum hoc, modò non ſit ablativi caſûs. B, D, T. C.

E finita brevia ſunt: ut, Marĕ, penĕ, legĕ, ſcribĕ.

Excipiendæ ſunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e*: ut, Diē, fidē, unà cum adverbiis inde enatis: ut, Hodiē, quotidiē, pridiē, poſtridiē, qua-rē, qua-de-rē, ea-rē: & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia. Et ſecundæ item perſonæ ſingulares imperativorum activorum ſecundæ conjugationis: ut, Docē, movē, manē, cavē. E. Fames olim quintæ nunc tertiæ declinationis producit ultimam in ablativo, mē.

Producuntur etiam monoſyllaba in *e*: ut, Mē, tē, sē: præter Quĕ, nĕ, vĕ, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin & adverbia quoque in *e*, ab adjectivis deducta, *e* longum habent: ut, Pulchrē, doctē, valdē pro valide. Quibus accedunt Fermē, ferē. Benĕ tamen & malĕ corripiuntur omninó.

Poſtremò, quæ à Græcis per *e* ſcribuntur, naturâ producuntur, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs, generis, aut numeri: ut, Lethē, Anchisē, Cetē, Tempē.

I finita, longa ſunt: ut, Domnī, magiſtrī, amarī, docerī. I

Præter

Præter mihi, tibi, ſibi, ubi, ibi, quæ ſunt communia.

Niſi verò & quaſi corripiuntur; cujus etiam ſortis ſunt dativi & vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *os* breve exit: ut,

Huic { Palladĭ, Phyllidĭ, Minoidĭ, } Vocat. ô { Amarillĭ, Alexĭ, Daphnĭ.

L. *L* finita corripiuntur; ut, Animăl, Annibăl, mĕl, pugĭl, săl, conſŭl. Præter nil contractum à nihil, & Sōl. Et Hebræa quædam in *l*; ut, Michaēl, Gabriēl, Raphaēl, Daniēl.

N. *N* finita producuntur; ut, Pæān, Hymĕn, Quin, Xenophōn, nōn, dæmōn.

Excipe forsăn, forſităn, ăn, tamĕn, attamĕn, veruntamĕn.

In. Corripitur & *In*, cum compoſitis; ut, Exĭn, ſubĭn, deĭn, proĭn.

Accedunt his & voces illæ, quæ per apocopen caſtrantur; ut, Mĕn? Vidĕn? Audĭn? Nemŏn?

En. Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus ĭnis correptum habet; ut, Carmĕn, crimĕn, pectĕn, tibicĕn, ĭnis.

On. Græca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs; ut, Nom. Iliŏn, Peliŏn. Accuſ. Caucasōn, Pylŏn.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i*, ut, Alexĭn. In *yn* per *y*, ut, Ityn.

In *an* quoque à Nominativis in *a*; ut, Nom. Iphigĕnia, Ægina. Accuſat. Iphigeniăn, Æginăn.

Nam in *an*, à nominativis in *as*, producuntur; ut, Nominat. Æneas, Marſyas. Accuſat. Æneān, Marſyān.

O finita. *O* finita, communia ſunt; ut, Amo, virgo, porrò, docendo, legendo, eundo, & aliæ gerundii voces in *do*.

Præter obliquos in *o*, qui ſemper producuntur; ut, huic Dominō, ſervō. Ab hoc templō, damnō.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata: ut, Tantō, quantō, liquidō, falsō, primō, manifeſtō, &c.

Præter ſedulò, mutuò, ereḅrò, ſerò, quæ ſunt communia.

Cæterùm

Cæterùm modŏ & quodammodŏ, ſemper corripiuntur.

Citò quoque, ut & ambo, duo, ego, atque homo; vix leguntur producta.

Monoſyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur; ut, Dō, ſtō, ut & ergō pro cauſa.

Item Græca per *ω* cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs; ut, hæc Sapphō, Didō. Hujus Androgeō, Apollō. Hunc Athō, Apollō.

R finita corripiuntur; ut, Cæsăr, torculăr, pĕr, vĭr, uxŏr, turtŭr. R.

*Cor* ſemel apud Ovidium productum legitur; ut,

– ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – –

*Molle meum levibus cor eſt violabile telis.*

Producuntur etiam Făr, lār, nār, vēr, fūr, cūr; Pār, quoque cum compoſitis; ut, Compār, impār, diſpār.

Græca etiam in *er*, quæ illis in *ηρ* deſinunt; ut, Aēr, cratēr, charactēr, æthēr, ſotēr.

Præter patĕr & matĕr, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

*S* finita, pares cum numero vocalium habent terminationes; nempe, As, es, is, os, us. S.

Primò *as* finita producuntur; ut, Amās, musās, majeſtās, bonitās. As.

Præter Græca, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *dos* exit; ut, Arcăs, Pallăs. Genitivo Arcadŏs, Palladŏs.

Et præter accuſativos plurales nominum creſcentium; ut, Heros, Heroos; Phyllis, Phyllidos. Accuſativo plurali, Heroăs, Phyllidăs.

*Es* finita, longa ſunt; ut, Anchisēs, ſedēs, docēs, patrēs. Es.

Excipiuntur nomina in *es*, tertiæ inflexionis, quæ penultimam genitivi creſcentis corripiunt; ut, Milĕs, ſegĕs, divĕs. Sed Ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, Cerēs, & pes, una cum compoſitis; ut, Bipēs, tripēs, quadrupēs, longa ſunt.

*Es* quoque à ſum, una cum compoſitis corripitur; ut, Potĕs, adĕs, prodĕs, obĕs.

Quibus penĕs adjungi poteſt una cum neutris ac nomina-

nominativis pluralibus Græcorum; ut, Hippomanĕs, Cacoethĕs, Cyclopĕs, Naiadĕs.

*Is* finita, brevia ſunt; ut, Parĭs, panĭs, triſtĭs, hilarĭs. Excipe obliquos plurales in *ĭs* qui producuntur; ut, Muſīs, menſīs, *à menſa*, dominīs, templīs.

Item quīs pro quibus, cum producentibus penultimam genitivi creſcentis; ut, Samnīs, Salamīs; Genitivo, Samnîtis, Salamînis.

Adde huc quæ in *eis* diphthongum deſinunt, ſive Græca, ſive Latina, cujuſcunque fuerint numeri aut caſûs; ut, Symoeis, pyroeis, parteis, omneīs.

Et monoſyllaba item omnia; ut, Vīs, līs: præter ĭs & quĭs nominativos, & Bĭs apud Ovidium.

Iſtis accedunt ſecundæ perſonæ ſingulares verborum in *is* quorum ſecundæ perſonæ plurales deſinunt in *îtis*, penultimâ productâ, unà cum futuris ſubjunctivi in *ris*, ut, Audis, velīs, dederīs. *Plural.* Audîtis, velîtis, dederîtis.

*Os* finita producuntur; ut, Honōs, nepōs, dominōs, ſervōs.

Os.

Præter compŏs, impŏs, & ŏs oſſis. Et Græca per *o* parvum; ut, Delŏs, Chaŏs, Palladŏs, Phyllidŏs.

*Us* finita, corripiuntur; ut, Famulŭs, regĭus, tempŭs, amamŭs.

Us.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi creſcentis; ut, Salūs, tellūs, Genitivo Salûtis, tellûris.

Longæ ſunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us*, præter nominativum & vocativum ſingulares; ut, Hujus manūs, hæ manūs, has manūs, ô manus.

His accedunt etiam monoſyllaba; ut, Crūs, thūs, mūs, sūs, &c.

Et Græca item per υς diphthongum, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs; ut, Hic Panthūs, Melampūs. Hujus Sapphūs, Cliūs.

*Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen* I E S V S.

*U* Poſtremò, *u* finita, producuntur omnia; ut, Manū, genū, amatū, dīu.

U.

*Grammaticæ finis.*

# OMNIUM NOMINUM IN regulis Generum contentorum, tum Heteroclitorum, ac Verborum Interpretatio aliqua.

Abdo,
Abscondo, } *to hide*
Occulto, }
Abyssus, imminensa quædam profunditas impetrabilis : *A depth that by sounding cannot be found.*
Acarnan, gens ex quadam regione Græciæ : *the people of Acarnania in Greece.*
Accerso, eo ad vocandum, vel voco : *to go to call.*
*Acer*, arbor : *a Maple tree.*
*Acies*, acumen rerum secantium, exercitus instructio, oculi lumen : *an edge : the array of an Army : the sight of the eye.*
*Acus*, instrumentum sartoris, ac mulieris ornamentum : *a needle, or an instrument wherewith women did set their hair.*
*Adeps*, omnis pinguedo, sive carnis, sive alterius rei : *Fat.*
*Adipiscor*, assequutus sum. *To obtain.*
*Adolescens*, juvenis, adultus : *a stripling from twelve to one and twenty.*
*Ador*, frumenti genus vel farris. *Wheat.*
*Advena*, qui non est Civis, sed externus : *a stranger.*
*Æquor*, mare, pelagus : *the sea, because nothing is more plain than it : For æquor doth generally signifie a plain in any parcel of the world : It is taken for the ayre also : as* Aspice bis senos volitantes æquore cygnos.
*Aes*, species metalli rubro colore : *Brass, and because that in old time money was made of it,* Aes *sometimes doth signifie money.*
*Æther*, tota cæli syderumq; substantia ac compago : *the whole substance of the sphere from the fire to the extremest circuit of heaven.*
*Affinis*, cognatus : *a kinsman by marriage.*
*Agnosco*, est noscere id, quod nobis olim aut visum fuit, aut alia quapiam ratione cognitum : *to recognize, to know anew, or to come to remembrance of.*
*Ago*, facio : *to do.*
*Agragas*, urbs Siciliæ : *a town in the Isle of Sicilie, called now* Gergenti.
*Agricola*, qui exercitat rem rusticam : *an husbandman.*
*Alcyon*, avis marina, hyeme pullos educans : *a certain sea-bird that lieth in the sands, & hatcheth in winter.*
*Ales*, quælibet avis, aut velox : *a bird, or swift.*
*Alnus*, genus arboris : *an Alder-tree.*
*Alo*, nutrio : *to nourish.*
*Alter*, *the other of the two.*
*Alvus*, qua sordes defluunt, aut labuntur : *the paunch, and sometime the belly without.*
*Amazones*, Scythicæ faminæ eo quod mammis careant : *certain women of Scythia, so named for lacking a dug.*
*Ambigo*, circumago, circundo : *to compass, to doubt.*
*Amicio*, vestio : *to cloath.*
*Amnis*, fluvius : *a river.*
*Anas*, avis in aquis degens : *a duck or a drake.*
*Ango*, crucio, premo, vexo : *to trouble or vex.*
*Anguis*, serpens in aqua degens : *a dry or a water-snake.*
*Animus*, consilii principium : *the mind.*
*Anna*, nomen mulieris : *Anne*
*Annuo*, assentior : *to assent and agree unto.*
*Annus*, tempus 365 dierum et 6 horarum : *a year.*
*Antes*, ab ante, eminentes lapides, sive ultimæ columnæ, quibus sustinetur fabrica : *the pillars, or laying stones that sail over the wall to bear the frame, or the dry stone-wall that incloseth a Vineyard, or the first set or frontier of Vines.*
*Antidotus*, medicamentum contra venena datum : *a preservative against poyson.*
*Antia*, mulieris capilli in fronte demissi : *a womans forelocks.*
*Antistes*, in aliqua re summus : *a president or chief ruler, man or woman.*
*Anus*, vetula : *an old wife.*
*Anxur*, nomen urbis Italiæ, quæ nunc Tarentina dicitur : *Tarentine.*
*Aperio*, indico, refero : *to open, to shew, or to declare.*
*Apes & apis*, animal mellificum : *a Bee.*
*Apiscor*, assequor, acquiro : *to obtain.*
*Apollo*, deus quem Græci solem appellant : *the God of wisdom and physick, and of prophesie, and the God that carrieth the Sun about.*
*Appendix*, quod alijs adjunctum, quasi ex alio pendeat : *Apenthouse, or an addition to increase a thing.*
*Applico*, jungo, advenio : *to apply unto, or to arrive.*
*Aptoton*, nomen invariabile, sed nullo defectum casu : *a noun undeclined, having one termination in all cases.*
*Aquale*, vasis genus, quo aqua tenetur ad præbendam eam manibus : *a laver, or an ewer.*
*Arbor*, vel arbos, notæ significationis : *a tree.*
*Arcas*, ex Arcadia populus : *the people of Arcadia.*
*Arceo*, pello, et advenire non sino : *to keep away.*
*Arcesso*, voco et accuso : *to call, or to accuse, or to go to accuse.*
*Arctus*, ursa, quam nostri septentrionem dixerunt, signum cæleste : *a sign called the Bear, or the Wagon.*
*Ardeo*, uror, inflammor : *to be hot.*
*Argos*, oppidi nomen : *a town of the Peninsula of Greece called Peloponnesus.*
*Arma*, munimenta, scutum, gladius, telum, et ea quibus præliamur,

praeliamur. *Armor, or any kind of weapon.*

Arúspex, qui victimas inspicit, *He or she that seeketh destinies by the bowels of beasts.*

As est libra, id est, duodecem unciae. *A pound of twelve ounces, or the whole summe of any thing.*

Assecla, qui continue et semper aliquem sequitur. *A page or lackey, or continual waiter.*

Astu, dolo, fallaciis. *By deceit or guil.*

Athamas, nomen viri. *A mans name which should be sacrificed for his son Phryxus.*

Athenae, civitas Graeciae, inter Achaiam et Macedoniam. *The City of Athens.*

Athletes, pugil et luctator. *A champion, or he that striveth for a game.*

Atomus, corpus insecabile. *A mote so small that it cannot be parted.*

Auceps, qui vel quae aves capit: *a fowler, man or woman.*

Audeo, sum ausus. *To be bold*

Aveo, cupio. *To desire, covet.*

Avernus, lacus Campaniae prope Baias, quem Plutoni dicatum opinabantur veteres. *A lake in Italy, wherebence they thought was the descent into hell.*

Augeo, majus facio, amplifico. *To increase.*

Augur, qui futura praenunciat. *A soothsayer man or woman.*

Auriga, qui vel quae currum ducit. *A wagoner, carman, or a carter.*

Auster, ventus flans a meridie. *The south wind.*

Author, qui vel quae aliquod opus facit. *The worker or doer of any thing, man or woman.*

Axis, diametros mundi, et dicitur lignum teres, circa quod rota currus vertitur *An axle-tree: and by translation, the straight line that may be imagined from the one pole to the other.*

B

BAcchanalia, Dionysia, l. Bacchi festa. *The feast of Bacchus.*

Bacchar, herba radicis odoratae: *An herb that the French men call our Ladies gloves.*

Bacchus, deus vini. *The drunken god, the god of Wine.*

Baculus, bacillus, et baculum et hinc bacillum, scipio. *A staff.*

Balneum, locus publicus, vel privatus, in quo aut sanitatis aut abstergendarum sordium causa lavamur: *a bath.*

Barathrum, erat locus profundior Athenis putei modo vel forma. *A certain pit by Athens. Now it is taken for hell. It is also the hole where any water entreth, and falleth into the earth.*

Barbiton, instrumentum musicum, quod pulsatur plectro vel calamo: *the Lute, or any like that is plaid on with a quill. It is also* Barbitos, *both masculine & feminine.*

Bellaria, cibi secundae mensae. *Juncates.*

Bes, uncia octo: *eight ounces*

Bibo, potum haurio, humorem attraho. *To drink.*

Bidens, instrumentum duorum dentium, vel ovis. *Any instrument with two teeth: or a sheep of two teeth, in the feminine gender.*

Bifrons, habens duas frontes. *He or she that hath a face before and another behind.*

Bilis, humoris genus. *It is with this word* atra *melancholy, and with* flava *choler: and being used alone, is the same disease that* cholera *is after* Cor. Celsus: *see* cholera.

Bombyx, vermis et pro materia sumitur. *A silk worm, or silk.*

Bos, nota est significatio. *An oxe, cow, or bull.*

Britannia, insula quam nunc Angli et Scoti incolunt. *The Ile which is inhabited of Englishmen & Scottishmen, called* Britannia major.

Britannia minor. *Is Britain in France.*

Bubo, avis nomen, a boyh mugitu. *An owle.*

Bucephalus, nomen equi Alexandri magni. *Alexander the great his horse.*

Byssus, tenuissimi lini genus. *A most fine sort of fine flax, whereof a precious kind of linnen cloth is made. It may be taken for silk also.*

C

CAcoethes, malus mos: *an evil custom, or a bile hard to be cured.*

Cadaver, corpus mortuum. *A dead carcass.*

Cado, corruo, praecipitor, vel labor. *To fall, and sometime to hap, to chance.*

Caedo, percutio, ferio, verbero. *To strike, or to beat, and sometime to cut or lop, or to prune trees: sometime to kill, to sacrifice, and sometime to break: as,* Caedere januam saxis, instare ferro.

Callo, percutio, aut frango. *To smite, or to break,* antiquum verbum, *the compounds whereof be in use only.* Cello, *is also read without a dipthong.*

Cælum vel Cœlum, extrema mundi determinatio cum sphaeris quas ambit ad elementum ignis. *Heaven, or with a difference any of the spheres. It signifieth weather also.*

Calco, pede comprimo. *To tread upon, and by a translation unto the mind, to despise and set naught by.*

Calendae, dies primus cujusq; mensis. *The first day of every moneth.*

Caleo, ferveo, calidus sum. *To be hot, or to glow.*

Callis, via perdurata, id est via trita. *A path way.*

Calvo, decipio, frustror. *To deceive, to beguile, to tromp.*

Calx, pes imus, et pro cujusvis rei fine ponitur, vel pro materia qua lapides in muro conglutinantur. *A heel, or last end of a race, or line.*

Cambio, commuto. *To exchange, and of the old writers it is taken for to fight.*

Canalis,

*Canalis*, per quod aqua influit in vtis lapide strati. *A channel.*

*Cancelli*, ligna inter se mobilis intervallis in transversum instar retis invicem annexa. *A lattice, or the rifts of a game place, or of a spectacle.*

*Canis*, animal latrabile, et piscis marinus, et signum cæleste. *A dog, or a dog-fish: a star, or sign in the firmament called* Canis.

*Cano*, *To sing, to indite poetically, to play upon instruments: sometime it is to praise or prophesie.*

*Capesso*, capio, five ad capiendum eo. *To take, or to go to take: and sometime* recipio me, *to go, as*, Nunc pergam heræ imperium exequi, et me domum capessam.

Capio, *To take, to delight, to deceive, to chuse, to abide, & suffer*: as capio dolores. *To hold or contain, to invade & catch: as*, Navem capimus. *To inflame with love. And slightly of such significations as the ablative is that ends with it.*

Capistrum, capitis vinculum adhibitum ne animalia fugiant. *An halter.*

Capital, quod olim sacerdotes gestabant in capite. *An Ornament that the Nuns were wont to bear upon their heads.*

Capra, animal a corpendis virgultis dictum. *A Goat.*

Car, aliquis ex Caria. *A man of Caria.*

Cardo, quo janua movetur. *An hook or hinge.*

Careo, est rem desideratam non habere. *To lack or be without, and specially such a thing as once we had.*

Carex, herba acuta durissima. *Sedge.*

Caro, quod anima careat, non solum de animalibus, sed etiam de piscibus et fructibus. *The meat of any thing but most commonly flesh.*

Carpo, decerpo. *To crop, to pick off, or to gather: It is also to lease or to chuse out, and sometime to taunt or rebuke*: Carpere viam: *To begin to journey*: Carpere vitales auras, Carpere lanam, *to toss wool*: Carpere linum, *to hatchel flax*: Carpere cibum, *to eat.*

Cassis, reticulum, masc. pro galea fœm. est cassis, idis, et hæc cassida. *A net or an helmet, in the feminine gender.*

Castra, locus in quo milites tentoria fixerunt. *The camp, the pavillion, or the Army.*

Cato, nomen viri. *A certain Romans name.*

Caveo, diligentiam adhibeo, provideo, consulo, prospicio ne aliquid præter spem eveniat. *To beware, or to be wary and heedful*: Cavere *is also to put in assurance, and to save harmless by caution or sureties.*

Caulis, in herbis dicitur ipsum robur, sive stipes. *A stalk.*

Cedo, *to give place, to depart and go away.*

Cedrus, arbor ingens et procera. *A Cedar tree.*

Cello, *See* Cælio.

Censeo, existimo, puto, arbitror. *To deem, to judge, to suppose, to think, to tell ones mind*: Some take it for *to be angry*: Censeri *is also to be in books of subsidies, and to be taxed or valued.*

Centum, *An hundred.*

Centussis, centum librarum, *An hundred pound.*

Cera, illud quod melle ex favis expresso remanet. *Wax*

Cerno, video. *To see*: *& by translation to perceive and understand: Sometime to decree and appoint*: to sift, renge, or bolt, to sever and part, *to fight, to go unto*: as, Cernere hæreditatem.

Cetus, piscis maxim. *a whal.*

Cholera, est ventriculi immodica perturbatio supra e infra per vomitum facta. *The cholick: It is also choler, the hot and dry humour.*

Cicer, genus leguminis *A certain Italian peaſe.*

Cieo, turbo, commoveo. *To trouble, shake, & stir, and sometime for* Cio, *it is to call.*

Cinis, vel ciner, pulvis, *ashes*

Cinis, est avis quam alio nomine alaudam dicimus: *a lark*

Claudo, obstruo, obsero. *To shut or close, to make fast, to stop or stay, not to suffer to pass*: as, Ecce patris magni claudit nos obice pontus.

Clivus, locus nolliter arduus et pro collo ponitur: *a bank a rising, as a little hill.*

Clunis, natium tumor. *The buttock.*

Cluo, splendeo. *To shine, to glister, sometime to fight.*

Clypeus, et clypeum, scuta majora et propriè pedatum. *A buckler.*

Cælum. *A graving tool, the sky, that is as much of the world as is above the element of fire, which is called æther, or*, quintum elementum. Cælum *is also taken for the air*, as, In hoc cælo qui dicitur aer.

Coeno, coenam sumo. *To sup, or to take supper.*

Coepio, pro incipio, antiquum est. *To begin.*

Cognosco, nosco eos qui prius incogniti erant: *to know that which we knew not before: sometime diligently & attentively to consider or to understand, to search by an inquiry, & to sit in judgment.*

Collis, monticulus: *a hill, a back*

Colo, adoro veneror. *To honor, or worship with prayer, to exercise, to make much of, to inhabit, to love.* Vitam colere, *is to lead a life: sometime to plow or till the ground, sometime to deck or trim.*

Colus, instrumentum quod pensa continet. *A distaff or spindle.*

Comes, comitans aut sequens. *A companion by the way, either man or woman.*

Comminiscor, fingo, excogito. *To imagine, to feign, to invent and devise, to assay, to bring a man to the belief of that that is not.*

Como, comam compono. *To kemb,*

*tomb, to dress the bush with a comb, or to deck and adorn.*

Compago, compactio et conjunctio. *A joynt.*

Compedes, vinculi genus. *A pair of fetters, or gyves.*

Conditor, qui aliquid facit. *A maker or builder.*

Congrus, conger, genus piscis. *A Congre.*

Conjux, maritus vel uxor. *A husband or wife.*

Consulo. *To ask counsel, with an accusative: to give counsel, or provide for, with a dative: To take in good worth, with a genitive. Sometime it is to sit in counsel, and to deliberate, but used plurally, as,* Consuluunt Senatores.

Coquo, cibum usui aptum reddo. *To dress meat, to play the cook, to prepare and go about: as,* Bellum coquere. *To vex & trouble: as* Coquit me cura. *To concoct, to bring out nutriment unto a natural foment or juice.*

Cor, præcipuum inter viscera, et vitæ sedes, et arteriarum, ac caloris nativi, quo anima regitur, quasi fons quidam et domicilium. *The heart, and sometime it is used for the mind.*

Corbis, vas ex viminibus factum. *A basket.*

Cornus, vel cornum, aut cornu, munimentum capitis quorundam animalium. *A horn. By translation, the turning of rivers be called* Cornua. *It signifieth also the wing of an army, and the end of a thing.*

Cornus, arbor ramos habens duritiæ et rigiditate cornibus similes, fructum circa solstitium ferens, primo candidum, postea sanguineum. *A certain tree unknown among us.*

Costus, radix magni odoris. *A shrub growing in Arabia Jury & Syria, having a very fragrant savour, the which antiquity burned to their gods, as they did frankincense.*

Coxendix, coxarum vertex, quo femora vertuntur. *The* Crater, vel cratera, vas amplum cui vinum aut oleum imponimus. *A goblet, or standing piece.*

Crepo, sono. *To crack, sometime to complain, lament, & accuse: as,* quis post vina gravem pauperiem crepat?

Crepundia, prima munuscula quæ pueris dantur: *all manner of things that are given children in their infancy as corals, swadling bands, daggers, timbrels, & such like.*

Cres, Cretensis. *A man of Candy.*

Creta, Insula est. *The Isle called Candy.*

Crinis, capillus. *Hair.*

Crus, pars a genibus usque ad inferiorem pedem. *A leg.*

Crystallus, glacies ex gelu vehementer concreta. *Crystal.*

Cubo, jaceo. *To lye, and sometime to be sick in bed.*

Cucumis, *A Cucumer, the which is called also in Latin* Cucumer.

Culex, vermiculus alatus. *A Gnat.*

Cumbo, *the same that* Cubo *is.*

Cunabula, cunae. *A cradle.*

Cunae, cunabula. Idem.

Cupio, apto; desidero. *To covet, to desire, to lust for: & sometimes with a dative to favour.*

Cupressus, arboris nomen. *A Cypress tree.*

Curculio, animal parvum frumentum corrodens. *A Weasel.*

Cures, oppidi nomen. *A towns name.*

Curro, celeriter eo, gradum præcipito, intenta celeritate viam quasi voro. *To run, & sometime to flow, that is, to run as rivers do.*

Cuspis, acutior pars hastae. *The point of a spear, pike, or partizan, or any other like.*

Custos, qui vel quae rem aliquam tuetur et curat. *A keeper man or woman.*

Cyprus, insula dives. *Cyprus the Isle.* D

DAma, animal timidum. *A Buck or a Doe.*

Damno, damno affecto, vel condemno. *To damage or condemn.*

Dedo, in perpetuum do, vel totum tubdo, sive in manus et arbitrium. *To yield.*

Defrutum, a deferendo vinum decoctum ad medium partem: *wine sodden to half.*

Dego, ago. *To live.*

Deleo, expungo, proprie lineas aut regulas. *To put out, & to cancel.*

Delicium, oblectamentum quod nobis voluptati est. *The thing wherein we take pleasure.*

Delphin, vel delphinus, vel delphis, piscis maris, et signum coeleste. *A dolphin.*

Demo, aufero. *To pull away and to exempt.*

Dens, notum est per similitudinem: capitur pro omni, quo aliquid teri potest. *A tooth.*

Depango, defigo. *To fasten down, and to plant.*

Desidia, ignaviae vitium. *Slothfulness.*

Dico, loquer, nomino. *To speak, or to tell.*

Dies, tempus viginti quatuor horarum. *A day.*

Diffiteor, inficias eo, nego. *To deny.*

Digredior, discedo. *To go from.*

Diligo, amo. *To love.*

Diluo, aqua vel quovis humore aliquid purgo: *To purge with washing.*

Dindymus, jugum montis Phrygiae Idae matri deum dicatum. *The top of Ida, the hill by Troy.*

Diphthongus, unus duarum vocalium sonus. *A double sound, a diphthong.*

Diptoton, nomen flexum duobus in casibus quibuscunque: *A noun declined with two cases what soever.*

Diræ, imprecationes, execrationes, et inferorum furiae. *Curses, bannings, and the furies of hell.*

Disco, capio doctrinam. *To learn.*

Dispesco, separo, dirimo. *To sever.*

Displiceo: *to displease.*

Ditionis,

*Dissonus*, imperii, dominii. *Of my right & title. We need not scrupulously to refuse* Dittō *the nominative.*

*Divido*, partior, *to divide.*

*Divitiæ*, opes, ampliæ fortunæ. *Riches.*

*Do*, dono, *to give.*

*Doceo*, alicujus rei cognitionem alteri trado, *to teach, & sometime to shew, & to declare, to warn, & to ascertain*

*Dodrans*, unciæ novem. *Nine ounces.*

*Doleo*, tristis sum, *to be sorrowful.*

*Domo*, manufactum facio, *to tame.*

*Domus*, ædificium ad habitandum factum, *an house.*

*Duco*, notum est, *to lead, to marry, to account.*

*Dulcedo*, suavitas. *Sweetness.*

*Dux*, qui vel quæ ducit aliquem, *a guid, man or woman*

E

E *Quis?. Whether any.*

*Edo*, comedo, *to eat.*

*Edo*, i. emitto, & quasi exudo, *to set out & evulgate, & sometime to exhibit & shew, as*, edere spectacula. Edere animam, *is to die. The signification of it in all other phrases may be reduced to the first signification.*

*Edoceo*, diligenter doceo, *throughly or perfectly to teach.*

*Effata*, sunt ultimæ precationes augurum post finem auspiciorum extra urbem dictæ, *the prayers that Soothsayers said, after notice taken of birds flying before they enter the City.*

*Ego*, careo, *to need.*

*Elephas*, elephantus, animal ingens notum. *An Elephant.*

*Elis*, civitas Arcadiæ, *a city in Arcadia, or a Countrey in Peloponnesus.*

*Eminco*, præ aliis appareo, vel excello, *to appear before others, and to pass them.*

*Emo*, compare, mercor, *to buy.*

*Ensis*, gladius, *a sword.*

*Epulor*. *To eat up, to consume with feasting, and to do nothing.*

*Epulum*, quasi edipulum, est celebre convivium, *a banquet or feast.*

*Eques*, homo equo insidens, *an horseman, or he or she that rideth.*

*Eremus*, locus desertus, *a desert or wilderness.*

*Eripio*, extra rapio, *to pull out.*

*Esurio*, famem patior, *to hunger.*

*Eventus*, eventum quod casu aut fortuna nobis evenit. *Hap, or that which cometh to pass.*

*Excludo*, extra claudo, *to shut out.*

*Excubiæ*, vigiliæ diurnæ & nocturnæ. *Watchings and wardings.*

*Exculpo*, perfecte scalpo, vel scalpendo conficio, *to carve, to grave, to eat out, to scratch out, as*, Oculum exculpere. *to wrest or wring out, as*, Verum exculpere.

*Excurro*, extra curro, vel præcurro, *to run out, or to out-run before, to amount to a great deal, to make an out-road, or an excursion.*

*Excuso*, extra culpam reddo, *to excuse.*

*Excutio*, ejicio, emitto, *to smite out.*

*Exequia*, funebre officium, *the ceremonies of the burial.*

*Exlex*, sine lege vivens, *a lawless man or woman.*

*Expergiscor*, evigilo, *to awaken.*

*Experior*, tento vel tentor, *to prove or to be proved.*

*Explico*, extendo, & declaro, *to stretch out, & to declare.*

*Exta*, propriè cor, jecur & pulmo dicuntur, *the entrails.*

*Extorris*, exul, *a banished man or woman.*

*Exul*, qui vel quæ exulat, *a banished man or woman.*

*Exuo*, exolvo, denudo. *To put off, to uncloath.*

*Exuviæ*, ab exuendo. *The things that we put off.*

F

F *Acies. A face.*

*Facio*, aliquid fago. *To make.*

*Facesso*, facio vel eo ad faciendum. *To make, or to go to make.*

*Fallo*, decipio. *To deceive.*

*Fames*, edendi cupidit as *Hunger.*

*Far*, *Once a general word for any kind of grain or corn*; as, Triticeum far, hordeaceum, siligineum, &c. *but now it signifieth one certain kind called* Ador, *which is bread-corn.*

*Farcio*, saturo, impleo, pinguefacio, sagino. *To stuff, to fill, to satisfie, & to make fat.*

*Fas*, pium, religiosum, & dignum factu. *Lawful, right godly, & worth the doing.*

*Fascis*, lignorum aut alicujus rei congeries. *A faggot.*

*Fasti*, libri in quibus totius anni res populi Romani scriptæ continebantur, & causæ festivitatum explicabantur. *A register for the order of things for the whole year.* Fasti dies, *were days, wherein the Judges might give sentence, without offence of the gods with these three solemn words of the Law*, Do, dico, addico. Nefasti dies, *were their contrary days.*

*Fateor*, annuo, concedo. *To grant, and to assent unto.*

*Fatisco*, deficio, aut defatigor, *abundantly to gape.*

*Fatiscor*, fessus sum. *To be weary, to faint, & to be weak.*

*Faveo*, rectè alicui opto. *To favour.*

*Fel*, purgamentum sanguinis. *The Gall.*

*Feriæ*, dies cessationum ab opere. *Holydays, or times of pastime used.*

*Ferio*, percutio. *To strike.*

*Fero*, *To bear, or to suffer, to lead or tell, to give, to covet or advance, to bring forth, to have, to take away, to obtain. To ask advice, at* Pompeius tulit ad populum.

*Ferveo*, valde caleo. *To be hot.*

*Ferveſco*, calesco. *To wax*

**Fabus**, arbor vel morbus. *A Fig tree, or a certain bile rising in the fundament.*

**Fides**, constantia in omnibus rebus. *Faith and truth.*

**Fido**, fiduciam & spem habeo. *To have trust.*

**Figo**, *to fasten, to plant, to smite with arrow, or such like.*

**Filix**, herba sine caule, sine flore, sine semine. *Fern, whereof there be two kinds, set in Herbaries you shall see.*

**Filum**, Illud subtile quod ex lino lanave trahendo ducitur. *A thread.*

**Fimus**, lætamen & excrementa animalium, quibus agri stercorantur. *Dung. It is also* Fimum *in the neuter gender.*

**Findo**, diffeco, diffindo. *To cleave.*

**Fingo**, formo. *To fashion.*

**Finis**, extremitas sive terminus in unaquaque re, *an end* Fio, efficior. *To be made.*

**Flavus**, flavus sum. *To be yellow.*

**Flecto**, inclino, volvo, duco, moveo. *To bow, to move, and to cause to follow.*

**Fleo**, lachrymo. *To weep.*

**Flo**, spiro. *To blow.*

**Flos**, dictus qui ex arboribus vel herbis colligitur, *a flower*

**Fluo**, decurro, proprie ut liquores. *To flow.*

**Fodio**, terram erbo. *To dig.*

**Follis**, instrumentum quo attrahitur atque emittitur ventus. *A pair of bellows.*

**Fons**, scatebra. *A well.*

**Forceps**, instrumentum quo tenetur aliquid. *A pair of tongs.*

**Forfex**, instrumentum sartorum, quo aliquid scinditur. *A pair of sissars.*

**Fors**, fortuna casus. *Hap.*

**Forum**, a ferendo, quia lites & venalia illuc feruntur. *The Judicial place, and then it is named* Forum Judiciale: *or the market place, and it is called* Forum venale.

**Frango**, rumpo destruo. *To break.*

**Frenum**, vel frenum, instrumentum quo equum insessor coercet. *A bridle.*

**Frico**, scalpo. *To rub.*

**Frigeo**, frigidus sum. *To be cold.*

**Frugi**, indeclinabile omnis generis, utilis, necessarius, frugalis. *Good, profitable, and thrifty.*

**Frugis**, ejus quod ex terræ fructu in alimoniam venimus. *Of corn or pulse. Some make the nominative hereof* Fruges, *and some* Frux, *the formost is not to be mistaked.*

**Fruor**, delectationem & fructum capio, & alor, *to take pleasure, or fruit and profit of, and to be fed.*

**Fuga**, fugiendi actus. *Flying or running away.*

**Fugio**, vito, currendo relinquo. *To fly from, to avoid.*

**Fulcio**, sustineo, munio. *To under-prop, and to shore.*

**Fundo**, liquefacio, vel liquidum spargo. *To melt or to pour.*

**Funis**, restis. *A rope.*

**Fur**, qui vel quæ alteri subtrahit. *A man or woman thief*

**Furfur**, purgamentum farinæ. *Bran or scurf.*

**Furo**, insanio. *To be mad.*

**Fustis**, baculus. *A club.*

## G

**Gabii**, Volscorum urbs. *A town in Italy seventy miles from Rome.*

**Gallia**, Europæ pars, sita intra Pirenæos montes, inter Hispaniam, Germaniamque & duo maria, Oceanum Britannicum & mare nostrum. *France.*

**Garamas**, Libyæ incola. *A certain inhabitant of Africk.*

**Gargarus**, unus ex collibus montis Idæ. *A very high top of the hill Ida. There is also a town of that name at the foot of the same hill.*

**Gaudeo**, lætor. *To rejoyce.*

**Gelu**, propriè glacies. *Frost or ice.*

**Genu**, curvatura, quæ crus & femur connectuntur, *a knee*

**Gero**, porto. *To bear.*

**Gibbus**, & gibber, solidus in dorso tumor. *A jub or bunch*

**Gigas**, vir admodum magnæ. *A Giant.*

**Gigno**, genero. *To beget.*

**Gingiber**, nerba in Arabia nascens. *Ginger.*

**Glis**, animal muri simile. *A dormouse.*

**Glisco**, cresco, augeor, invalesco. *To increase & grow, to wax strong, to wax fat, and much to desire, & sore to covet*

**Gluten**, glutinum aut colla. *Glue.*

**Gorgon**, nomen mulieris. *A certain terrible woman.*

**Gradior**, eo, incedo, progredior. *To go.*

**Gracia**. *The Country of Greece, a great piece of Europe which is now under the Turk.*

**Grajugena**, Græcus. *A Grecian born.*

**Grando**, gutta aquæ in aere congelatæ. *Hail.*

**Grates**, gratiæ relatæ pro accepto beneficio. *Thanks.*

**Grex**, pecudum multitudo. *A flock.*

**Grossus**, ficus abortiva, quæ non maturescit. *A rath ripe fig.*

**Gruo**, ut grues gruere dicuntur. *To cry like a Crane.*

**Grus**, avis nota. *A Crane.*

**Gryps**, animal pennarum, omni ex parte leoni simile. *A Griffon.*

**Gummi**, liquor glutinosus, ex arboribus resudans. *Gum*

**Gurgulio**, pars gutturis a naribus ad pulmonem, vel animal. *The Weasand, or a Weasel.*

## H

**Habeo**, possideo, teneo. *To have.*

**Haruo**, arceo aliqui rei ingor. *To cleave unto.*

**Hæres**, qui succedit in hereditatem alterius. *An heir.*

**Halec**, piscis qui sola aqua nutritur. *A Herring.*

**Haurio**, extraho humorem, & educo ex profundo aliquo loco. *To draw.*

**Heros**, vir illustris, & nobilis. *A nobleman, a man of great excellency in worthy facts, and therein more like a god than a man.*

**Hesperus**, serotina stella. *The evening star.*

UMI

UMI

*Heteroclitum*, nomen secus quam declinationum canones poscunt flexum. *A word declined otherwise than the bare rules of the declensions do require.*

*Hilaris*, vel hilarus, jucundus, lætus. *Merry.*

*Hippomanes*, virus ab equa collectum vel caruncula in fronte pulli equini, hominem ad insaniam redigens. *Poyson to procure love withal, or a little piece of flesh growing in the colts forehead, when it is first foaled.*

*Hirundo*, avis notissima. *A Swallow.*

*Histrix*, animal ex herinaceorum genere. *A Porcupike.*

*Homo*, notæ significationis. *A man or a woman.*

*Honor*, vel honos, est reverentia quam alicui exhibemus in virtutis testimonium. *Honour, worship.*

*Hordeum*, ab horrore, quonam hordeo quam frumento aristæ est mordacior. *Barley.*

*Hospes*, qui vel quæ ad hospitium recipit, aut recipitur, & capitur pro peregrino. *An host or an hostess, or a guest, man or woman.*

*Hostis*, inimicus, peregrinus. *An enemy.*

*Huber*, fertilis, abundans, & mamma pecoris & hominis. *Plentiful, or a dug, or the udder of any beast.*

*Humus*, terra humi jacta. *The ground.*

*Hydrops*, aqua intercus. *The dropsie.*

*Hyems*, bruma. *Winter.*

## I

*Jaceo*, decumbo. *To lie.*

*Jacio*, emitto, ac vi impello. *To cast, to hurle, to lay,* as jacere fundamentum: *or by translation it is to make a beginning.* Jacio *is sometime to spread abroad by rumour, and sometime to object against one with an accusative, with this preposition* in.

*Jaspis*, lapis preciosus. *A green precious stone, whereof there be divers kinds and degrees of divers colours.*

*Ico*, ferio, percutio. *To strike, to smite, as,* Icere fœdus, pactum. Icere fœdus, *is to strike up a bargain.*

*Icon*, imago. *An image.*

*Ida*, mons altissimus Troici soli. *A hill in the Country of Troy.*

*Idus*, dies qui dividunt mensem. *In March, May, June & October, it is the fifteenth day, in the rest the thirteenth.*

*Jecur*, hepar. *The Liver.*

*Ignis*, unum ex quatuor elementis. *Fire.*

*Illex*, qui sine lege vivit. *A lawless body man or woman.*

*Imber*, agmen aquarum largius ex nubibus effusum. *A shower.*

*Imbrex*, canalis, vel regula curva & obtorta, per quam imber defluit. *A gutter tyle.*

*Immineo*, insto, *to hang over*

*Impetis*, violentia, invasionis. *Of violence or boisterousness.*

*Incesso*, accuso, impeto. *To accuse, to revile, to provoke, to invade, and enter into.*

*Incido*, ferio, seco. *To cut, to grave in.*

*Incido*, in aliquid, vel super aliquid cado. *To fall into by hap, to run into, as,* Incidi in errorem. *And sometime to happen, or to chance.*

*Incipio*, inchoo. *To begin, to take in hand, to enterprise.*

*Inculco*, eadem sæpius inculcando ingero. *Often to repeat.*

*Indo*, impono, *to put in.*

*Indoles*, facilis significatio futuræ probitatis, *towardness, or likely disposition.*

*Induciæ*, pax in paucos dies. *A truce.*

*Indulgeo*, obsequor, *to set much by, and to give to.*

*Inermus*, vel inermis, qui armatus non est. *Unarmed.*

*Infans*, homo per ætatem nondum sciens fari. *A babe.*

*Inferiæ*, sacrificia quæ inferius solvuntur. *Sacrifice done to spirits in hell. Hereof* Inferias facere, vel, Manes sacrificiis placare, *that is, to celebrate obites and obsequies.*

*Infitias*, negationem; & vel debere quod actor poscit, vel commisse quod accusator objicit. *A denial, and it followeth only the verb* Eo.

*Inficio*, ingingo, vitio, seu maculo, *to dye, or to infect.*

*Ingruo*, invado, impetum facio, *to give an onset, and to invade.*

*Injussu*, absque authoritate, & temere, sine judicio. *Without bidding.*

*Insidiæ*, dolosa expectatio ad hominem aggrediendum, fallacia. *A lying in wait for or a deceit.*

*Instar*, significat vel similitudinem, vel quantitatem & mensuram. *Like, or as big, or the image.*

*Intelligo*, capio, *to understand.*

*Interpres*, qui autoras declarat, aut aliquid ex lingua in linguam transfert. *An interpreter*, manatur *woman, or a translator.*

*Invidia*, maror ex aliena prosperitate. *Envy, sorrow for another mans welfare, or else the evil will and despight of a man.*

*Jocus*, est quidam lepor & festivitas in verbis. *A merry scoffe.*

*Irascor*, ira tumpior, *to be angry.*

*Ismarus*, mons Thraciæ asper, & incultus ex una parte, ex alia fertilis vineis & olivetis. *A hill in Thracia so named*

*Iter*, itus, actus eundi. *A journey.*

*Jubar*, solis vel ipsius splendor, *the sunbeam.*

*Jubeo*, impero, *to commande.*

*Judex*, qui vel quæ judicat. *A judge, man or woman.*

*Jugeris*, agri tantum quantum ab uno pari aut jugo bonum unum die arari potest. Plinius. *We call it an acre. The authors do vary in the measure of it, for the commodity of the nominative case. In other cases, we may use* Jugerum.

*Jugum*, vertex five cacumen montis, *the top of a hill. It is also a yoke, and the yoke of oxen, that is a couple. By metaphor it is a sign, instant a*

bondage. Also a weavers beam, or a pair of gallows, such as for ignominy the Romans went under. Tribus hastis jugum fit, humi fixis duabus, superque eas transversa una deligata.

*Jungo*, copulo, & quasi in unum ago, *to joyn.*

*Juno*, dea, Jovis uxor, *the goddess Juno.*

*Juro*, juramentum facio, *to sweare.*

*Jus*, quod natura, aut civitas, aut gens jubet, & liquor eorum quæ coquuntur, *the law and right, and the broth of any thing sodden.*

*Jussus*, imperio, jussione. *By commandment.*

*Justa*, idem quod exequiæ.

*Justitium*, juris dicendi intermissio. *No term.*

*Juvenis*, qui adolescentium excessit ætatem. *One come to mans age.*

*Juventus*, ætas juvenilis. *Mans state.*

*Juvo*, auxilium do, *to help.*

## L

*Labes*, hiatus, macula, dedecus, *a great chap, a spot, a dishonour or reproach.*

*Labor*, vel labos, opera, defatigatio. *Labor & toil, painstaking, sometimes it is misery, calamity, peril, danger, travel.*

*Lac*, succus maternus, quo animalia nutriuntur. *Milk.*

*Lacesso*, vexo, incito, provoco, *to trouble, to provoke.*

*Lacio*, in fraudem duco, *to allure or to entice.*

*Ladices*, graciliora intestina, *the small guts.*

*Lacto*, lac emitto, vel per blanditias decipio, *to give milk or to deceive.*

*Lacus*, locus profundus cum aquis perennis ibidem natis, qui efficit rivos, *a lake, a water or meyre.*

*Lædo*, verbo facinove alliquem offendo, *to hurt.*

*Lælaps*, nomen cujusdam e canibus Actæonis. *One of Actæons dogs called Lælaps, for Greedy furiousness. Or Lælaps signifieth a vehement wind, a tempest, and a storm.*

*Lambo*, lingua lingo, *to lick.*

*Lampas*, ignis aut solis splendor, *a fire, or brightness of the sun, or a lamp.*

*Lanista*, qui domi gladiatores docet, & populo vendit, *a master of defence.*

*Laquear*, pars superior cubiculi parum convexa, *a vaulted roof of a parlour.*

*Laser*, herba quædam & succus qui ex caulmo laserpitii exudat, *the herb out of which cometh the juice that the apothecaries do call Assa dulcis, and Belzoe, or Belzoin, the common people call it Benjamin.*

*Lateo*, abscondor, non comparco, *to lurk, or to be hidden.*

*Lavo*, aqua purgo, *to wash.*

*Laurus*, genus arboris, *a Bay-tree.*

*Lebes*, vas æneum, *a caldron, or a pan.*

*Lecythus*, ampulla olearia, *a box for oyle and ointment. It is taken also for eloquence in writing.*

*Lego*, notum est, *to read.*

*Lemures*, larvæ nocturnæ, & terrificationes imaginum. *Hobgoblins or night-spirits.*

*Leo*, animal ferox, *a Lyon.*

*Leo*, imprimo, formo, *to imprint, to form, to abuse.*

*Lethum*, mors, interitus. *Death.*

*Liberi*, pignora. *Children. One son or one daughter may be called Liberi, and so may Nephews and their successors.*

*Libet*, placet. *It pleaseth.*

*Libs*, ventus africus, *the south-west-wind, by west.*

*Licet*, fas est. *It is lawful.*

*Lichen*, herba vel gravissimum morbi genus. *Liverwort, the apothecaries call it* Hepatica. *It is also the kind of Lepry called a fauceseam, in Latine* Impetigo.

*Lien*, splen, *the milt.* Dicitur & lienis in nominativo.

*Ligur*, incola Liguriæ, *an Italian of the Country of Liguria.*

*Limax*, testudo & cochlea terrestris, *the shelled snail, & the bare snail.*

*Limus* vestis genus ab umbilico ad pedes, seu lutum aut cœnum mollius, *a kind of garment, or else slime or mud.*

*Lingo*, lambo, id est, aliquid lingua molliter tango, *to lick.*

*Lino*, aliquid alicui rei superinduco, *to daub.*

*Linquo*, committo, pecco, *to leave, to trespass.*

*Linter*, navicula cavata arbore facta, *a Cock-boat.*

*Liquefio*, liquesco, *to be molten.*

*Liquor*, liqueo. Idem.

*Livco*, lividus sum, id est, sordidus, *to be wan or filthy.*

*Lixa*, coquus in exercitu, vel qui sequitur quæstus gratia, *the scullion that waiteth on an army.*

*Locri*, urbs in Brutiis, *a town in Italy.*

*Locus*, propriè illud quod aliquid continet, *a place.*

*Logos*, sermo, ratio, verbum. *Speech, reason, a word.*

*Loquor*, verba quælibet quæcunque profero, *to speak.*

*Lucco*, lucem emitto, *to be light.*

*Ludo*, ludum exerceo, jocor, *to play or to sport.*

*Lues*, cum in urbe aut in agro febris aliudve morbi genus, homines aut pecora, aut utrosque corrumpit, *a common disease or murren.*

*Lugeo*, *to bewail, to lament a thing, or else absolutely to mourn, and sometime to be mourner in apparel.*

*Luo*, solvo, pœnas do, *to redeem, to chastise, to pay for.*

*Lustra*, habitacula ferarum. *Dens of wild beasts, or behind houses, and petty tipling-houses of bawdry.*

*Lynx*, animal maculosum, acutissime videns. *One may call this beast an Owne.*

## M

*Mænalus*, mons quidam Arcadiæ, *a hill of that name in Arcadia.*

*Magnes*, lapis ferrum arrodens, *a stone that draweth iron*

*tron unto it. It is called also* Heraclius lapis, *or* Sideritis.

*Majores*, avi, abavi, proavi, atavi, trita vi, & quicunque ante hos in infinitum. *Our ancestors.*

*Malo*, magis velim, *to will rather.*

*Mando*, comedo, vel committo, *to eat or to commit.*

*Maneo*, fixto, & expecto, *to tarry, or to tarry for.*

*Manes*, dii inferi inter Numina, læva. *Spirits or devils.*

*Manubiæ*, quæ manu capiuntur ab hostibus. *Spoils taken in war.*

*Manus*, membrum notum. *A hand.*

*Mapalia*, agrestes casæ. *Sheepcotes or small cottages.*

*Mare*, pelagus, *the sea.*

*Margo*, cujusque rei extremitas, *the brink or skirt of any thing, or the bank of a river or sea.*

*Marmor*, lapidis genus. *Marble.*

*Mars*, Deus belli, *the name of the God of war.*

*Martyr*, testis. *A witness man or woman.*

*Mas*, vir. *A man.*

*Massicus*, mons Campaniæ optimi vini ferax. *An hill in that part of Italy that is called* Campania, *fruitful of pleasant wines.*

*Mater*, nota est significatio. *A mother.*

*Medeor*, do medelam, *to cure.*

*Medicor*, medeor, remedium affero. Idem.

*Mejo*, mingo, *to piss.*

*Mel*, liquamen dulce. *Honey.*

*Meleager*, vel Meleagrus, Oenei Aetoliæ regis filius. *A mans name.*

*Menda*, & mendum, error, stratum. *A fault.*

*Menses*, mulierum profluvium. *Womans flowers.*

*Mensis*, tempus Lunæ curriculo confectum. *A moneth.*

*Mereor*, aliquid facio, quam obrem dignus sum, qui obtineam præmium, vel pœnam patiar, *to deserve.*

*Meridies*, dies medius. *Noon or the noon stead.*

*Metior*, pondero, mensuro, considero, *to measure.*

*Meto*, seco, amputo herbam, vel segetem, *to mow.*

*Metuo*, timeo, *to fear.*

*Metuor*, timeor, *to be feared.*

*Mens*, *mind.*

*Mico*, fulgeo cum motu, vel tremore. *Often with certain intermissions to shine, and likewise to be moved, to put forth fingers to him with whom we play. Will put forth which is called* Micare digitis.

*Miles*, qui vel quæ militiam exercet. *A warrier, a soldier.*

*Minæ*, metus incussiones per verba aut signa, *threatnings.*

*Mingo*, urinam facio, *to piss.*

*Minores*, posteri; etiam post trinepotes futuri. *Our successors.*

*Miscco*, *to mingle, to serve drink, sometime to trouble.*

*Miserere*, misericordia afficior, *to take pity on.*

*Mitto*, ad aliquem do, *to send.*

*Mœnia*, muri urbis, *the walls of a town, and figuratively the town it self.*

*Mœreo*, tristor, dolore afficior, *to be heavy, sad, in a dump or mourning.*

*Monoptoton*, nomen non flexum, sed carens omni casu præterquam uno, & eo obliquo. *A noun having one termination, and that in one oblique case.*

*Mons*, terræ tumor altissimus. *An hill.*

*Mordeo*, dentibus lædo, *to bite.*

*Morior*, e vita discedo, *to die.*

*Mos*, vitæ institutum consuetudine firmatum, *a custom.*

*Mulceo*, lenio, *to assuage.*

*Mulgeo*, lacte mammis ex primo, *to milk.*

*Mulier*, quæ non est virgo. *A woman.*

*Mulsum*, potus ex vino & melle, *a certain wine confect with honey.*

*Multiplico*, adaugeo, *to multiply or increase.*

*Munia*, onera legi debita, & officia quæ publice præstantur, *a duty or office.*

*Mus*, ex genus animal, *a mouse.*

N

*Nanciscor*, acquiro, *to get and to obtain.*

*Nascor*, orior, in mundum venio, *to be born.*

*Natalis*, conditio sanguinis & familiæ, *the degree of blood and genary, as* generon natales, natales obscuri. *It is also taken for years.* Sex mihi natales erant, *there were passed six years. It is also used for the origine or first spring of things.*

*Natalis*, dies alicui natalis, *a Birth-day.*

*Natrix*, serpens aquaticus, *a water serpent, that with poison infecteth the water.*

*Natu*, ætate, partu. *By age or by birth.*

*Neco*, quacunque re occido, *to kill.*

*Necto*, ligo, conjungo, *to knit.*

*Nefrens*, porculus per ætatem fabam frangere nondum potens, *a young pig.*

*Negligo*, contemno, non curo. *Not to pass on, to contemn.*

*Nigreo*, niger fio, *to become black.*

*Nemo*, ne homo. *No body, man or woman.*

*Neo*, filum torqueo, *to spin.*

*Nervus*, motus sensusque instrumentum, *a sinew.*

*Neuter. Neither of both.*

*Nexo*, ligo vel necto, *to bind.*

*Nidor*, splendeo, *to shine.*

*Nihil*, rei cujusvis privatio. *Nothing.*

*Nihilum*, rei cujusvis privatio

*Nil.* Vide nihil.

*Nitor*, conor, ago sedulo, *to go about, to endeavour.*

*Nivea*, est oculorum & aliorum membrorum nisu aliquid conari, *to give a token with the eyes, to wink.*

*No*, nato *to swim.*

*Noceo*, malum infero, *to hurt or to harm.*

*Noctu*, nocte. *By night.*

*Nolo*, nego, non volo, *to will not.*

*Nova*, quæ nova, propter initium observationis. Erant autem in Martio, Maio, Junio & Octobri, sex illi dies qui calendas sequebantur, intercisa

quatuor: *the nones of a moneth.*

*Nosco*, rem certam habeo: *to know.*

*Noster*: *Ours.*

*Nostrum*: *Of our Country, sect, or fashion.*

*Notus*, ventus meridionalis, quem nos Austrum appellamus: *the south wind.*

*Nubes*, vapor humidus sublime egressus: *a cloud.*

*Nubo*, viro trador: *to be married to a man, for it is in the womans part only.*

*Nuga*, cum nihil agimus: *trifles.*

*Nullus*: *None.*

*Nundinum*, dies et conventus status rerum mercatui: *a Fair.*

*Nuo*: *a verb not much in use: the compounds thereof be commonly received, and it signifieth to nod.*

*Nuptia*, legitima conjunctio maris et feminae in vitae societatem: *Marriage.*

*Nurus*, filii uxor: *a daughter in law.*

*Nycticorax*, corvus nocturnus: *a night raven.*

O

*Obdo*, oppono, sive appono: *to set against.*

*Obex*, objectum aliquod, vel obstaculum, ut pessulum, sera: *a bar or stop.*

*Obliviscor*, e memoria aliquid excidere sino: *to forget*

*Obses*, qui vel quae traditur in fidem alteri: *an hostage or pledge, man or woman.*

*Occido*: *to fall or perish, or to be slain, to set as the sun sets.*

*Occido*, : *to kill or slay.*

*Occiput*, posterior pars capitis: *the hinder part of the head.*

*Occludo*, claudo: *to shut.*

*Occulto*, abscondo, abdo: *to hide.*

*Oculus*: Idem.

*October*, mensis octavus a Martio: *the tenth moneth in our year, called* October.

*Odor*, vel odos, quasi olor ab oleo: est autem infectus aer: *a savour.*

*Oleaster*, olea sylvestris: *a certain shrub like the Olive tree, the Greeks call it the wild Olive, or the ground Olive, for the lowness.*

*Oleo*, odorem spiro et emitto: *to give a smell, & that indifferently, so that the differences be made with* Bene *&* Male

*Olfacio*, odoro: *to smell or to savour a thing: by translation it is to perceive and find, to foresee.*

*Omen*, augurium quod fit ore halsoning, *& forespeaking.*

*Omnis*: *Every one.*

*Onus*, pondus alicui injunctum: *a burden.*

*Onyx*, unguis et gemma: *the nail of a mans hand, a precious stone white like a nail, the haw in a mans eye.*

*Operio*, tego: *to cover.*

*Opifex*, qui opus facit: *a workman.*

*Opis*, adminiculi, praesidii: *Of aid and help.*

*Oppango*, circumfigo, circumplanto: *to fasten, or to joyn unto, or plant about.*

*Opus*, Opuntis, nomen Civitatis in Locris: *a towns name in the country of Locris.*

*Orbis*, circulus mundi, res rotunda: *a globe, or a bowle, and therefore the world is called* Orbis, *because it is every way round like a bowle.*

*Ordior*, incipio: *to begin, or to commence.*

*Ordior*, id est, texo: *to weave.*

*Oriens*, regio Orientalis: *the East.*

*Orior*, nascor, surgo, incipio: *to spring, to rise, to begin.*

*Orontes*, nomen viri et fluvii: *a mans name, or a certain river in Syria, now called* Tarsaro.

*Os*, oris concavum illud intra quod sunt dentes et lingua: *a mouth.*

*Os*, ossis, solidimentum corporis durum: *a bone.*

*Ostrea*, conchae species: *an oyster.*

*Ovum*: *an Egge.*

P

*Paciscor*, pactum facio, convenio: *to make a bargain, to fall to an accord, sometime to promise.*

*Palleo*, parum albeo: *to be pale.*

*Pampinus*, vitis ramus: *a vine branch.*

*Pando*, aperio, patefacio: *to open.*

*Pango*, paciscor, cano, jungo plango, figo: *to bargain, to sing, to joyn, to nail, to fasten.*

*Panis*, quo pascimur: *bread.*

*Panther*, et Panthera, animal quoddam Pardo simile: *a certain beast.*

*Papaver*, genus herbae soporiferum: *Poppy.*

*Papyrus*, charta qua utimur in literis scribendis: *a certain sort of rush growing in the marish of Egypt, somewhat high, whereof they made a kind of paper, & called it* Papyrus, *whereof our paper now is called likewise.*

*Paradisus*, locus amoenissimus: *a place of pleasure.*

*Parco*, abstineo ab ultione. *To spare.*

*Parens*, pater aut mater, avus aut avia: *a father or mother, a grandfather or grandmother.*

*Pareo*, obedio. *To obey. To bring forth.*

*Pario*, prolem produco.

*Parnassus*, mons in Phocide duos vertices habens: *an hil in* Phocis, *a country in* Greece

*Partio*, divido, & quasi partes facio. *To part or to divide*

*Parturio*, cupio, aut conor parere. *To be toward labour.*

*Pasco*, nutrio. *To feed, to nourish.*

*Pascor*, nutrior, alor. *To be fed.*

*Passer*, avis salacissima: *a Sparrow.*

*Pateo*, apertus sum. *To be open.*

*Patior*, sustineo, tolero. *To suffer, or to abide.*

*Patro*, aliquid mali committo. *To commit some evil.*

*Patrueles*, patruorum filii, *Brothers children.*

*Paveo*, timeo. *To fear.*

*Pecten*, instrumentum textorum, & dentatum: *a comb, or a weavers slay.*

*Pecto*, orno capillos. *To comb the hair.* *Pavo,*

UMI

# Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

*Pecus*, cudis, oris, omne animal quod ſub hominis imperio pabulo terræ paſcitur, *all cattle.*

*Pedes*, qui pedibus incedit, *a footman.*

*Pedo*, ventris crepitum facio, *to fart.*

*Pelagus*, mare, *the ſea.*

*Pellex*, mulier impudica, *a harlot*

*Pello*, ejicio, removeo, *to drive or put away.*

*Penates*, dii domeſtici, quod penes nos nati ſunt. *Houſehold gods.*

*Pendeo*, ſuſpenſus ſum, *to be hanged.*

*Pendo*, ſuſpendo, vel pondero, æſtimo, *to hang, to weigh, to prize.*

*Penis*, cauda, *a tail, and at the laſt it was taken for a mans yard.*

*Penus*, vel penum, omne eſculentum poculentum, quo homines veſcuntur, *all manner of victuals.*

*Perago*, perficio, *to finiſh, and to perfect buſineſs.*

*Peroutio*, ferio, *to ſmite.*

*Perdix*, avis nota, *a Partridge.*

*Perdo*, amitto, *to loſe.*

*Perduellis*, hoſtis, *an enemy in the war.*

*Pergamus*, civitas inſignis Aſiæ, in ditione Trojanorum, *the city of the Trojans, otherwiſe called* Ilium *or* Ilion.

*Pergo*, in re procedo, abeo, *to go forward.*

*Perlego*, totum lego, *wholly and thoroughly to read.*

*Permiſſu*, permiſſione cum nemo adverſatur. *By ſufferance, with leave and licenſe.*

*Perpetior*, multum cum labore ac dolore patior, *throughly to bear or ſuffer.*

*Perplaceo*, valde placeo, *to pleaſe very much, or throughly to pleaſe.*

*Perſis*, orientalis regio, *the country of* Perſia.

*Pes*, ima pars corporis qua gradimur, *a foot.*

*Peto*, oro, obſecro, rogo, *to ask.*

*Phalera*, ornamenta equorum, *Horſe-trappings.*

*Pharus*, turris altiſſima in portu quæ lucet navigantibus, *a watch tower.*

*Phaſelus*, navicula velox & oblonga, *a brigandine.*

*Philetis*, nomen mulieris, *a womans name.*

*Phanix*, avis in oriente, a Phœniceo pennarum colore dicta, toto orbe celeberrima, in Arabia naſcens, aquilæ magnitudine. *Phenix the bird*

*Phryx*, vir Phrygiæ, *a Trojan*

*Pietas*, pius cultus, *godlineſs*

*Piget*, dolet, ſeu moleſtum eſt. *It irketh.*

*Pingo*, formam alicujus rei ductis lineis repræſento, *to paint.*

*Pinſo*, tundo, panem confficio, *to ſmite with the beak, to beat in a morter, as once they did their grain, and thereof to bake.*

*Pinus*, arbor eſt piſcei generis, nuces ferens omnium maximas, quas Latini pineas vocant, *a Pine tree.*

*Piper*, herba. *Pepper.*

*Piſces*, animal quod continue ſub aquis degit, *a fiſh.*

*Pix*, reſina ex arboribus fluens, *Pitch.*

*Placeo*, gratus ſum, *to pleaſe.*

*Plaga*, retia latiora ad capiendas feras. *Hunting nets, or wide meaſhed nets to take beaſts.*

*Plaudo*, manibus percutio, ac geſtu lætitiam indico, *to clap hands for joy.*

*Plebs*, vel plebis idem quod vulgus, *the common people.*

*Plecto*, ſupplicio afficio, punio ferio, *to puniſh, to beat.*

*Pleo*, plenum facio, *to fill.*

*Plico*, contraho, & rugas facio, *to fold or to plait.*

*Pluo*, aquam admitto, *to rain.*

*Plus*, vox incrementi, *more.*

*Polleo*, poſſum, valeo, *to be able, to be of power, and ſometime it is taken for to paſs, or to be better, or more profitable.*

*Pono*, colloco, conſtruo, *to ſet or to put.*

*Pons*, aſſer, vel quodvis aliud per quod ſuper aquas tranſimus, *a bridge.*

*Pontus*, mare, *the ſea.*

*Porticus*, ampla domus, propter repentinos imbres deambulationis gratia ædificata, *a gallery, or an ambulatory.*

*Poſco*, peto, *to ask, to require*

*Poſtis*, latus portæ, ſive januæ, *a poſt.*

*Poto*, bibo, *to drink.*

*Præcordia*, quæ extra ſeparant ab interiore viſcerum parte, *the midriffe.*

*Præcurro*, antecurro, ſive cito ante eo, *to run before.*

*Prælego*, antelego, ut ſolent præceptores ſuis diſcipulis, *to be an interpreter, or a reader, and ſometime to ſail, or to ſail by.*

*Præmineo*, præcello, *to excel others.*

*Præneſte*, nomen urbis, *town initialy.*

*Præs*, ſponſor qui ſe obligat, id eſt, fidejuſſor in lite nummaria, *a ſurety.*

*Præſes*, qui vel quæ præſidet. *He or ſhe that ſuperintendeth.*

*Præſul*, qui vel quæ præeſt. Idem.

*Prandeo*, prandium ſumo, vel ante prandium cibum ſumo, *to dine.*

*Precis*, precationis, obſecrationis. *Of prayer, of petition.*

*Premo*, to preſs, *to be againſt. and to vex, to purſue and to be hard at hand with, to drive, to hide, to expel, to ſhut, to deflower, to kill,* &c.

*Primitia*, primi fructus ex agro percepti, qui Deo offeruntur. *Firſt fruits of a mans ground, or the firſtlings of any other thing.*

*Princeps*, qui vel quæ principatum obtinet. *The Prince or Princeſs.*

*Problema*, propoſitio interrogationem annexam habens. *A demand.*

*Prodo*, manifeſto. *To betray, to make manifeſt.*

*Proficiſcor*, eo alio. *To go forth.*

Proluo, multum sive multo tempore lavo. *All to wash.*

Prominео, procul appareo. *To hang out in sight.*

Promo, profero, eloquor, *to set abroach, or to utter.*

Promptu, parare sine mora. *With readiness or speed.*

Psallo, cano instrumento inflicto, *to sing, or to play on an instrument.*

Puber, vel pubes, proprie tamugo quæ maribus decimo quarto anno, fœminis duodecimo circa pudenda oriri incipit. *Ripeness of age.*

Pudet, pudore afficior. *It shameth.*

Puerasco, exacta infantia puericiam inchoo, *to wax a child.*

Pugil, qui vel quæ pugnandi artem novit. *A champion, man or woman.*

Pulvis & pulver. *Dust.* Notum est.

Pumex, lapis cavernosus. *A pumice stone.*

Punctus, & punctum, minima individuaque lineæ pars. *A prick, or a point, a little centre.*

Pungo, stimulo, morsum ac aculeum infigo, *to prick, or sting.*

Pus, sanies, & quicunque humor in putredinem versus. *Matter or core.*

Python, serpens e putredine natus. *A serpent.*

Q

QUæro, investigo, interrogo, *to seek for, to search.*

Quatio, moveo, concutio, *to shake.*

Quercus. *An Oak.*

Queror, lamentor, *to complain or lament.*

Qui. *The which.*

Quies, vacatio a labore, aut cessatio a quovis opere. *Rest, as appertains to the body.* Tranquillitas *unto the mind.*

Quilibet. *Every one or whosoever you will.*

Quinisco, caput inclino, movgo, *to hang the head.*

Quisquilia, purgamenta, & quicquid ex arboribus surculorum, foliorum, aut florum minutim decidit, *things of no weight, things not worthy regard, or chippings.*

Quot. *How many.*

R

RAbula, homo futilis. *A brawler, or a smatterer in the law.*

Rado, cultro vel quavis re acuta decerpo, *to shave.*

Ramex, ruptura & distentio intestinorum. *Burstenesse.*

Rapio, per vim traho, auferro, *to snatch away.*

Rastrum, instrumentum dentatum, quo utimur in fœnificio ad corradendum fœnum. *A rake.*

Raucio, raucus fum, *to be hoarse.*

Recido, retro sive iterum in eadem cado, *to fall backward, or to fall into the same again.*

Recordor, rursus in mentem revoco, *to call to mind again.*

Reddo, acceptum vel ablatum restituo, *to render, or to restore.*

Redoleo, odorem alicujus rei refero, vel multum oleo. *To bear the savour of a thing, or to savour strongly, and by a metaphor, to resemble and to taste of.*

Refringo, iterum frango, *to break open.*

Rego, guberno, *to rule or to govern.*

Relego, rursus lego, *to read again.*

Reminiscor, recordor, memini, *to remember.*

Ren, viscus quoddam, *the kidney.*

Renuo, refuto, rejicio, *to refuse.*

Reor, arbitror, puto, *to suppose.*

Repango, diffolvo, rejungo, *to unloose, to disjoyn.*

Reperio, invenio, *to find.*

Repetundarum, alienarum pecuniarum, de quibus præses provinciæ a provincialibus accusatur, si quas vi aut dolo expilavit. *Of bribery and pillage, or of extortion.*

Replico, diffolvo, *to unfold.*

Repungo, iterum stimulo, vicem reddo, *to prick again.*

Res, omnia sive corporalia, sive incorporalia comprehendit. *A thing.*

Rescio, rursum percipio, *to know again.*

Respuo, repudio, sperno, *to refuse.*

Restis, funis vel lorum. *A rope or a With.*

Resulto, resilio, revertor, in contrarium salio, *to rebound.*

Rete, instrumentum quo pisces capiuntur. *A net.*

Rex, nota est significatio. *A King.*

Rideo, cachinno, *to laugh.*

Ringo, os torqueo ut canes, *to make an evil favoured face like a snarling dog, and to vex.*

Robur, species quercus durissimæ. *An oak.*

Rodo, mordeo, comedo, *to gnaw.*

Roma, urbs Italiæ quondam a pastoribus condita, olim gentium domina, cum floreret, quarta & postrema monarchia. *Rome.*

Ros, humor qui sereno tempore cœlo fluit. *A dew.*

Rostra, templum seu forum judiciale ante curiam Hostiliam, in quo erat pulpitum, ex quo concionari solebant, *the place where matters are declaimed.*

Rudens, funis nauticus. *A cable.*

Rudo, graviter sono ut asinus, *to cry like an Asse.*

Rumpo, frango, *to break.*

Rus, cado, *to fall.*

Rus, locus extra urbem, ubi agri sunt & villæ, *the countrey.*

S

SAcer, quod venerabile. Holy.

Sacerdos, deo dicatus, ad sacrificia faciendo. *A Priest or a Nun.*

Sacro, deo dedico, sacrum facio, *to dedicate.*

Sal, quo utimur in cibis condiendis. *Salt.*

Salio, salto, *to leap, or to*

ing as brute beasts do, when the male covereth the female.

Sallo, sale condio ac conspergo, to salt, to powder, or season with salt.

Salio. To leap or to dance.

Salsum, marc, a sapore salis, the sea.

Salus, incolumitas. Health.

Samnis, nomen gentis. A Samnite.

Sancio, firmo, & proprie effuso sanguine per hostiæ immolationem, to make sure and to establish.

Sanguis, cruor qui ex vulnere spargitur. Blood.

Sapphirus, pretiosus lapis. A Sapphire.

Sapientia, rerum divinarum atque humanarum scientia. Wisdom.

Sapio, saporem habeo, to have a taste.

Sarcio, purgo, reficio, integrum facio, to patch and amend.

Sardonyx. A certain precious stone.

Satago, satis ago, laboro, sollicitus sum, to do, to endeavour.

Satrapas, princeps, a Prince.

Scabo, frico, to scratch, or to rub.

Scalpo, sculpo, & fodio unguibus ac manibus, to claw or to scratch.

Scando, in altum tendo, to climb.

Scindo, seco, findo, to cut or to divide.

Scio. To know.

Scobis, & scobs, est id quod ab aliqua materia decidit per ferrum, terebram, aut limam. Dust.

Scriba, qui literas, vel gesta, vel tabellas, & similia scribit alterius nomine. A Scribe or Notary.

Scribo, literas formo, to write.

Scrobs, fossa aut puteus. A ditch or pit.

Scurra, qui risum ab auditoribus captat, non habita ratione verecundiæ aut dignitatis. A scoffer, a jester, or a parasite.

Secerno, abjungo, separo, to divide or separate.

Seco, divido, to cut.

Sedeo, quiesco, to sit.

Seges, frumentum in spicis. Corn yet standing.

Segrego, seorsum colligo, to gather a part.

Semis, id est, semias, sexunciæ, dimidium assis. Half a pound, or the half of any whole sum.

Senecta vel senectus, senium, ætas. Old age.

Senex, senio confectus. An old man.

Senio, quod sex puncta continet, the six points.

Senium, idem quod senecta.

Sensus, & sensum organum sentiendi, & quod mente concipitur. Any of the five wits, called the senses, or that which the mind conceiveth, called the meaning.

Sentio, aliquid sensu percipio, pro intelligo ponitur, to perceive by some sense, or to understand.

Sentis, spina. A thorn.

Sepelio, defunctum terra condo, to bury.

Sepio, obstruo, circundo, munio, to compass, to hedge.

Sepi, serpens parvus. A little serpent, after whose stroke the members do rot.

Sequor, abeuntem subsequor, to follow.

Sermo, loquela. Speech.

Ser, populus Asiæ. One of a certain people in Asia called Seres.

Sero, semino, planto, to sow or plant, or to graft, and sometimes by translation, to beget, also we say, serere bella, serere certamina, id est, movere lites & pugnas.

Serpens, anguis. A dragon, serpent, or a snake.

Sibilus, est quidam stridor oris per angustam spiritus emissionem, inter dentes fere. An hissing.

Sido, descendo ad sedendum, to pitch, or to lay down.

Siler, arbor quam vulgo silicem vocant. An Osier, with this difference, Montanum, si significatth a simple that the Apothecaries do use, in Latine called Seceli Massiliense.

Silex, lapis durissimus unde ignis excutitur. A flint stone.

Sinapis, & sinapi, herba est semen ferens, tanta acrimonia ut lachrymas cieat comedenti. Senny, Mustard.

Sindon, velum subtilissimum. Fine linnen cloth, lawn.

Singultio, graviter tussio & singultum emitto, to sob.

Sino, permitto, to suffer.

Sinus, & sinum, genus vasis sinuosi. A bowle, or a dish to drink wine or milk in.

Siren, monstrum maris. A Maremaid.

Siser, herba cujus radix præcipue est in usu. A parsnip.

Sisto, stare facio, to stand before.

Sitis, desiderium potionis, thirst.

Soboles, successio. An offspring.

Socrus, uxoris, vel mariti mater. A mother in law.

Sodalis, ejusdem sortis socius, a fellow.

Sol, qui Phœbus dicitur, the Sun.

Soleo, suetus sum, to be wont.

Solium, sella regia, in qua reges jus dicentes sedebant. A throne or chair of state.

Solvo, quod ligatum erat dissolvo, ac enodo, to loose.

Somnus, sopor, quies. Sleep.

Sono, sonum facio, to sound.

Sorbeo, deglutio quicquam molle, to sup.

Soror, notum est. A sister.

Spargo, late projicio ac passim facio, to sparkle or sprinkle.

Species, effigies, aroma, genus, visio. A form, spice, the kind of a thing, or an appearance.

Specio, video, to see.

Specus, spelunca unde spectare licet. A den to wait a prey in.

Sperno, despicio, contemno, to despise.

Spinus, agrestium prunorum arbor. A sloe-tree.

Splen,

*Splen*, lien viscus quoddam; *the milt.*

*Spondeo*, sponte promitto; *to promise, and sometime to betroth.*

*Sponsalia*, promissiove stipulatio futurarum nuptiarum. *Betrothing with conditions taken.*

*Spontis*, naturæ & ingenii propriI. *Of nature and own disposition.*

*Statuo*, pono, colloco, erigo; *to place, to set up; sometime to decree and appoint, sometime to dedicate, and set before.*

*Sterno*, prosicio in terram: *to throw down, or to spread.*

*Sterto*, dormio somnum altum dormiendo capio; *to sleep till we snort.*

*Stipis*, & stips, pecuniæ genus, quod per capita colligere solent: *a money gathered by the poll, for the use of the gods, or for the poor: and therefore it signifieth a reward or profit.*

*Stirps*, origo progenies, soboles: *a stock, a tribe, a descent, and sometime it is the body of a tree.* Idem quod truncus.

*Sto*, eresteus sum, vel maneo: *to stand.*

*Strepo*, sonum facio: *to make a noise.*

*Strido*, strepitum edo: *to make a noise, a whistling, or a croaking.*

*Stridoreo*, facio stridorem, sonum violentum; *to make a great noise, or to gnash with teeth. It is applied also to wheels, to door-hooks, to serpents, to the sea, and such other things.*

*Stringo*, premo, arcto: *to make strait, to pull, sometime to strike.*

*Struo*: *to build, to pile up, and sometime to endeavour, and to go about, or to set in array.*

*Stultitia*, imprudentia, stoliditas. *Foolishness.*

*Suadeo*, hortor ad id quod intendo: *to counsel.*

*Suber*, genus ligni, quod nauris utile est, ut supernatent retia; *a cork-tree.*

*Subripio*, furto aliquid surripio. *Privily to steal away.*

*Suboleo*, leviter oleo, sive odoratus sensu leviter percipio: *to savour, or to smell a thing a little, and by translation to be espied, and to be smelled out.*

*Suesco*, soleo; *to be accustomed.*

*Suffero*, sustineo, patior: *to sustain or abide.*

*Sugo*, spiritu attraho succum; *to suck.*

*Sulmo*, oppidum in Brutiis: *a town.*

*Sum*: *to be.*

*Sumo*, multum & pene nimium mihi: *to take.*

*Supellex*, res domestica. *Household-stuff.*

*Suppetia*, auxilium, subsidium: *aid, help, succour.*

*Supplico*, humiliter & cum reverentia precor; *to intreat.*

*Surgo*, erigo me: *to arise, sometime to spring, or to grow, to increase. It is also to arise by little and little, as things do in building.*

*Sus*, animal sordidum, *a Boar, Sow, or Hog.*

*Synodus*, conventus, *a council congregate.*

## T

TAceo, sileo, non loquor, *to keep silence.*

*Tædet*, pertæsum est, displicet. *It irketh or wearieth.*

*Tanaris*, locus umbrosus in radice Maleæ promontorii Laconiæ juxta Spartam civitatem in quo quia hiatus magnus est, & strepitus quasi progredientium sentitur, dixerunt veteres per hunc esse descensum ad inferos, *a promontory in Laconia, wherein is an entrance to go down to Hell.*

*Tagus*, fluvius Lusitaniæ habens arenas aureas, *a certain river in Portugal.*

*Talio*, viridicta, poltimentum *avengment, or like for like.*

*Talpa*, animal captum oculis muri simile, *a Mole, or Want.*

*Tango*, percutio, *to touch.*

*Tantundem*, æque tantum; *as much.*

*Tapes*, vel taperum, vel tapete, id est, panni depicti tegimen, mire pictum variis coloribus, *a carpet, or a cloth of arras.*

*Tartarus*, demissior infernI locus. *Hell.*

*Taygetus*, mons in Laconide Baccho sacer, sub quo Sparta & Amyclæ, *an hill in Lacedæmonia, where Sparta and Amyclæ the cities do stand.*

*Teges*, vile stragulum, matta scirpea, *a mat.*

*Temno*, sperno, *to despise.*

*Tempe*, pulcherrimus ager in Thessalia quem Peneus alluit, *a very fair field in Thessalia, most pleasant to behold, and therefore appellatively it may be used for a place of delight, as Paradise and Elisium are: there is also* Tempe *in* Bœotia, *called* Temnesia Tempe: *another in* Sicily, *named for difference* Helorix; *the first is called* Thessalia Tempe.

*Tendo*, expando, *to stretch or bend.*

*Teneo*, apprehendo, *to hold.*

*Tepeo*, in medio inter calidum & frigidum sum, *to be warm.*

*Tepesco*, tepidus fio, *to wax hot.*

*Ternio*, numerus ternarius, *the number of three.*

*Tero*, comminuo, consumo, tundo, *to wear by diminishing*

*Tesqua*, loca edita, aspera. *Rough places.*

*Testis*, qui vel quæ testimonium profert, *a witness man or woman.*

*Teucrus*, Teucer, nomen proprium Trojanorum regis, *a name of a certain King of Troy.*

*Texo*, telam struo ac paro, *to weave.*

*Thebæ*, nomen quarundam urbium, *the name of a city in Egypt, and of another in* Bœotia, *you shall also find in authors* Thebæ *and* Thebæ.

*Therma*, loca aquas habentia, aut naturæ sponte calentes,

UMI

tes, aut fornace calefactus fundendi lavandive usibus servata. *Hot bathes.*

*Thorax*, pectus & pectoris munimentum. *The breast, and breast-plate.*

*Thrax*, vir Thraciæ; *a Thracian.*

*Thus*, incensum libamen quo Deum veneramur, aliquando ipsa arbor. *Frankincense, and the tree.*

*Tignum*, tignum, trabs qua varie disposita domus extruitur; *a rafter.*

*Tigris*, animal velocissimum & truculentum; *a Tigre.*

*Timeo*, metuo. *To fear.*

*Timeor*, metuor. *To be feared.*

*Titubo*, lingua vel pedibus vacillo. *To stumble or stammer.*

*Tollo*, elevo, sublevo. *To lift up, to bring up, as children are by nursing, or also to slay or take away.*

*Tondeo*, crines vel lanam seco forcipe. *To clip or shear.*

*Tonitrus*, & tonitru, nubis illæ seu potius diruptæ sonus. *Thunder.*

*Tono*, valde sono, ac facio tonitrum. *To thunder.*

*Torpeo*, languidus sum & remissus. *To be sluggish and weak.*

*Torqueo.* *To wreath, wrest, to wind or turn about, to govern, to spin, to vex and trouble, to whirle,* &c.

*Torquis*, circulus aureus collique ornamentum; *a chain to adorn the neck.*

*Torrens*, fluvius per pluviam collectus; *a lake without spring, begun by rain.*

*Torreo*, uro asso. *To roast.*

*Torris*, lignum ardens vel aduſtum; *a fire-brand.*

*Tot. So many, or many.*

*Trăho*, traho, vel sursum traho. *To pull and draw up, or to handle by fair or foul means.*

*Trado*, in potestatem alterius transfero. *To deliver unto another.*

*Traho*, vi ad me rapio ac duco. *To draw.*

*Transiego*, legendo transcurro ac perlego; *to read over.*

*Tremo*, commoveor, agitor. *To tremble.*

*Tres*, *Three.*

*Tribus*, progenies; *a kindred.*

*Trica*, capilli pedibus pullorum gallinaceorum involuti, *Hair or feathers wrapped about the feet of chickens, or pigeons: also vain trifles.*

*Triptoton*, nomen quod tribus quibuscunque casibus inflectitur; *a noun declined with three cases.*

*Tros*, nomen viri; *a Trojan.*

*Trudo*, manibus pedibusve impello. *To thrust.*

*Tu. Thou.*

*Tuber*, dictum a tumendo, & prior longa, terræ callus; *a swelling in any thing, a mushroom, or that whereof the push is.*

*Tueor*, defendo. *To defend.*

*Tuor*, video. *To see.*

*Tundo*, decutio, pulso. *To beat or to knock.*

*Tussis*, vehemens spiritus eruptio, ex qua meatum suum obstruunt excutere conantes; *the cough.*

*Tybris*, fluvius Italiæ. *Tyber*

*Tybur*, oppidum Italiæ.

## V

*VAdo*, eo. *To go.*

*Valeo*, possum, validus ac sanus sum; *to be in good health, or to be able.*

*Valva*, sunt fores geminas habentes partes in se coeuntes; *a two leaved door.*

*Vannus*; *a van to winnow corn with.*

*Vas, vadis*, vadimonium; *a surety in a matter of debt.*

*Vas, vasis*, instrumentum ad aliquid capiendum idoneum; *a vessel.*

*Vates*, poeta, & qui futura prædicit; *a Prophet, or a Prophetesse.*

*Uber*: *The adjective signifieth plentiful, abundant, copious: the substantive signifieth a pap, or a dug, or an udder, yet sometime it is found for plenteousness: as,* Uber agri: *for* Fertilitas agri.

*Vectis*, instrumentum quo clauditur ostium; *a door bar.*

*Veho*, navi, plaustro, quadrupede porto; *to carry.*

*Vello*, traho, extirpo; *to pull or to pluck up.*

*Vendo*, venundo alieno; *to sell.*

*Veneo*, vendor; *to be sold.*

*Venio*, ad aliquem accedo; *to come.*

*Venter*, qui a pectore ad pubem terminatur; *a belly.*

*Venus*, dea amoris & venustatis; *the goddess of love & beauty.*

*Ver*, anni pars temperatior; *the spring time.*

*Verber*, instrumentum longum verberandi; *any thing that we beat withal, as a rod, whip, wand, or other: it signifieth also the stripe.*

*Verberis*, hoc non videtur deficere ullo casu. Vide Verber

*Vergo*, tendo declino; *to bend, to go, to incline some way.*

*Vermis*, a vertendo, quia sese torquendo repit; *a worm.*

*Verna*, ex ancilla domi natus servus; *a bond-man born of a bond-woman at home. It is used adjectively for that that is domestical, or not strange: as,* Vinum verna.

*Verres*, porcus non castratus; *an hog.*

*Verro*, purgo, traho; *to sweep.*

*Verto*, muto, volvo; *to turn, or to change.*

*Vervex*, mas inter oves, cui adempti sunt testiculi; *a Weather.*

*Vescor*, utor cibo, & pasco; *to eat.*

*Vesper*, idem quod Hesperus. *It is called also* Vesperugo, *and it is taken for the evening tide.*

*Veto*, prohibeo; *to forbid.*

*Vicem*, vicissitudinem; *an interchange when turns be.*

*Video*, oculis intueor; *to see.*

*Vieo*, ligo, seu inflecto; *to bind or to bow: thereof* Vietores *be called Coopers*, qui vasa vinaria religant.

*Vigil*, qui vel quæ vigilat; *a watcher, man or woman.*

*Vincio*, ligo; *to bind.*

Vinco,

**Vinco**, ſupero, *to overcome.*
**Vindex**, qui vel quæ vindicat, *an avenger, man or woman.*
**Vir**, notum eſt, *a man.*
**Virgilius**, Poeta, *a Poet's name.*
**Virgo**, quæ non eſt paſſa virum, *a virgin.*
**Virtus**, ars bene rectèque vivendi, *virtue, or great power*
**Virus**, venenum, & gravis odor, *Poyſon, or ſtench.*
(**Vis**, virtus, robur, fortitudo, natura, violentia. *Strength, power, nature, violence.*
**Viſcum**, vel viſcus, id eſt, glutinum ad aucupium. *Birdlime.*
**Viſo**, eo ad videndum, *to go to ſee.*
**Vitrum**, materia tranſlucida, quæ ex arena & cinere fit. *Glaſs.*
**Vivo**, vitam ago, *to live.*
**Ulciſcor**, vindico, *to avenge.*
**Unguis**, dunities digitorum, tam in avibus cæteriſque beſtiis, quam in homine, *a nail, a hoof, and a talon.*
**Vocito**, frequenter voco. *Often to call.*
**Volo**, as, *to fly, or go apace,* ai, Navis volat. Fama volat.
**Vis**, Volo, vis, *is to will or be willing.*
**Volvo**, verto, *to revolve.*
**Vomis**, vel vomer, nomen habet, quod terram vomat, *the plough-ſhare.*
**Vomo**, per os ejicio, *to vomit, or to par-break.*
**Urgeo**, premo, compello, *to thruſt.*
**Uro**, adore aut frigore, nonnunquam alia vi lædo, *to burn, & by tranſlation to hurt, or to grieve.*
**Utor**, uſum rei habeo, *to uſe.*
**Vulgus**, multitudo ignobilis, *the baſe and common people.*
**Vulpes**, animal aſtutum, *a Fox, or a Vixon.*
**Uxor**, viri conjux, *a wife.*

*Finis interpretationis Nominum & Verborum Grammatices Regiæ.*

---

## *Magiſter diſcipulos ad ſtudium literarum cohortans.*

VOs ad ſe, pueri, primis invitat ab annis,
Atque ſuâ Chriſtus voce venire jubet;
Præmiáque oſtendit vobis venientibus ampla;
Sic vos, ô pueri, curat amátque Deus.
Vos igitur læti properate, occurrite Chriſto,
Prima ſit hæc Chriſtum noſcere cura Deum.
Sed tamen ut Dominum poſſis cognoſcere Chriſtum,
Ingenuas artes diſcito, parve puer.
Hoc illi gratum officium eſt, hoc gaudet honore;
Infantum fieri notior ore cupit.
Quare nobiſcum ſtudium ad commune venite,
Ad Chriſtum monſtrat nam ſchola noſtra viam.

### *Puer ante lectionem.*

ÆTerno ſoboles amata Patri,
Quem vox æthere miſſa mandat unum
Audiríque, colíque, Chriſte, qui nos
Ad te voce jubes venire blandâ,
Affirmans pueros Deo placere;
Da ſanctum mihi Spiritum, Magiſtro
Ut monſtrante, viam ingredi, Redemptor
Ad te qua liceat venire, poſſim;
Dæcum moribus artibúſque honeſtis
Sacri dogmata puriora verbi
Addiſcam; ſapientiáque & annis
Ut creſcens, tibi plurimos, & ipſa

Olim

olim adducere, quæ facit beatos,
Doctrinámque alios docere possim.
Hæc est summa mei, capúsque voti;
Quod ratum jubeas ut esse, per te
Ipsum Christe rogo, tuúmque nomen,
Æterno soboles amata Patri.

*Puer orans ante Cibum.*

Conditor & rector magni Pater optime mundi,
Huc ades, & donis auxiliare tuis;
Nate Deo, nostræ reparator Christe salutis,
Ut cibus, ut positus fac benè potus alat.
Et tu sancte comes, dux solatórque piorum
Spiritus, huic mensæ mitis adesse velis.
Corpora sit rectè pascentur nostra, nihilque
Languida fic poterit lædere membra mali.

*Post Cibum.*

Corpora qui solito satiasti nostra cibatu,
Qui satias toto quicquid in orbe manet;
Pasce tuo, Genitor, mortalia pectora verbo,
Nostráque cœlesti nectare corda riga:
Quo pariter membris, pariter quoque mente refecti
Usque tua liceat nos bonitate frui;
Tandem etiam placido vectos super æthera cursu,
Inter fœlices astra tenere choros.

*Oratio Matutina*

Christe, Dei æterni soboles æterna parentis,
Ex illibata virgine natus homo,
Morte tua qui devicta de morte triumphas,
Et peccata tuo sanguine nostra lavas;
Ah vitam largire piis fine fine beatam,
Qui te cunque fide non dubitante colunt.
O da peccati tangat mea pectora sensus,
Delicti ut pigeat, pœniteátque mei.
Utque petens veniam credam tibi vera professo,
Et studium de te pendeat omne meum:
Te solum venerer, tibi discam fidere soli,
Unicum & agnoscam te Dominum atque Deum.
Neve tuo à cultu vesanâ mente recedam,
Réique prior mihi sit nomine nulla tuo.
Nec me quicquam in vita aut in nece separet abs te,
Sed semper famulus sim, manesímque tuus.

*A M E N.*